



Be it enacted by the Queen’s most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

PART I

PREVENTION OF CRIME AND DISORDER

CHAPTER I

ENGLAND AND WALES

*Crime and disorder: general*

1. — (1) An application for an order under this section may be made by a relevant authority if it appears to the authority that the following conditions are fulfilled with respect to any person aged 10 or over, namely—

that the person has acted, since the commencement date, in an anti-social manner, that is to say, in a manner that caused or was likely to cause harassment, alarm or distress to one or more persons not of the same household as himself; and

that such an order is necessary to protect relevant persons from further anti-social acts by him.]

F2 .....  
.....

[F3(1A) In this section and sections 1B and 1E “relevant authority” means—

- the council for a local government area;
- the chief officer of police of any police force maintained for a police area;
- the chief constable of the British Transport Police Force; or
- any person registered under section 1 of the Housing Act 1996 (c. 52) as a social landlord who provides or manages any houses or hostel in a local

government area.]

[ **F4**(1B) In this section “relevant persons” means—

in relation to a relevant authority falling within paragraph (a) of subsection (1A), persons within the local government area of that council;

in relation to a relevant authority falling within paragraph (b) of that subsection, persons within the police area;

in relation to a relevant authority falling within paragraph (c) of that subsection—

(i) persons who are on or likely to be on policed premises in a local government area; or

(ii) persons who are in the vicinity of or likely to be in the vicinity of such premises;

in relation to a relevant authority falling within paragraph (d) of that subsection—

(i) persons who are residing in or who are otherwise on or likely to be on premises provided or managed by that authority; or

(ii) persons who are in the vicinity of or likely to be in the vicinity of such premises.]

**F5**(2) .....

(3) Such an application shall be made by complaint to the magistrates’ court whose commission area includes [**F6**the local government area or police area concerned]

(4) If, on such an application, it is proved that the conditions mentioned in subsection (1) above are fulfilled, the magistrates’ court may make an order under this section (an “anti-social behaviour order”) which prohibits the defendant from doing anything described in the order.

(5) For the purpose of determining whether the condition mentioned in subsection (1)(a) above is fulfilled, the court shall disregard any act of the defendant which he shows was reasonable in the circumstances.

[**F7**(6) The prohibitions that may be imposed by an anti-social behaviour order are those necessary for the purpose of protecting persons (whether relevant persons or persons

elsewhere in England and Wales) from further anti-social acts by the defendant.]

(7) An anti-social behaviour order shall have effect for a period (not less than two years) specified in the order or until further order.

(8) Subject to subsection (9) below, the applicant or the defendant may apply by complaint to the court which made an anti-social behaviour order for it to be varied or discharged by a further order.

(9) Except with the consent of both parties, no anti-social behaviour order shall be discharged before the end of the period of two years beginning with the date of service of the order.

(10) If without reasonable excuse a person does anything which he is prohibited from doing by an anti-social behaviour order, he [<sup>F8</sup>is guilty of an offence and] liable—

on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or to both; or

on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding five years or to a fine, or to both.

(11) Where a person is convicted of an offence under subsection (10) above, it shall not be open to the court by or before which he is so convicted to make an order under subsection (1)(b)(conditional discharge) of [<sup>F9</sup>section 12 of the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000] in respect of the offence.

(12) In this section—

[<sup>F10</sup>“British Transport Police Force” means the force of constables appointed under section 53 of the British Transport Commission Act 1949 (c. xxix);]

“the commencement date” means the date of the commencement of this section;

“local government area” means—

(a) in relation to England, a district or London borough, the City of London, the Isle of Wight and the Isles of Scilly;

(b) in relation to Wales, a county or county borough.

[<sup>F11</sup>“policed premises” has the meaning given by section 53(3) of the British Transport Commission Act 1949.]

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

- F1** S. 1(1)(b) substituted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 61\(2\)](#) (with s. 61(10)); S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)](#)
- F2** Words in s. 1(1) repealed (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [ss. 61\(3\)](#) , 107(2), [Sch. 8](#) (with s. 61(10)); S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)\(b\)\(iii\)](#)
- F3** S. 1(1A) inserted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 61\(4\)](#) (with s. 61(10)); S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)](#)
- F4** S. 1(1B) inserted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 61\(4\)](#) (with s. 61(10)); S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)](#)
- F5** S. 1(2) repealed (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [ss. 61\(5\)](#) , 107(2), [Sch. 8](#) (with s. 61(10)); S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)\(b\)\(iii\)\(c\)](#)
- F6** Words in s. 1(3) substituted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 61\(6\)](#) (with s. 61(10)); S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)](#)
- F7** S. 1(6) substituted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 61\(7\)](#) (with s. 61(10)); S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)](#)
- F8** Words in s. 1(10) substituted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 61\(8\)](#) (with s. 61(10)); S.I. 2002/2750 [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)](#)
- F9** Words in s. 1(11) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 192
- F10** S. 1(12): definition of "British Transport Police Force" inserted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 61\(9\)](#) (with s. 61(10)); S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)](#)
- F11** S. 1(12): definition of "policed premises" inserted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 61\(9\)](#) (with s. 61(10)); S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)](#)

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C1** S. 1(11) modified (30.9.1998) by 1991 c. 53, Sch. 2 para. 8A(10) (as inserted (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s. 106, Sch. 7 para. 46(11); S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(w) (with savings in arts. 5-8))

[<sup>F12</sup>**1A** The Secretary of State may by order provide that the chief officer of a body of constables maintained otherwise than by a police authority is, in such cases and circumstances as may be prescribed by the order, to be a relevant authority for the purposes of section 1 above.]

**Annotations:****Amendments (Textual)**

- F12** S. 1A inserted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 62\(1\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)](#)

[F13] 1C (1) This section applies where a person (the “offender”) is convicted of a relevant offence.

(2) If the court considers—

that the offender has acted, at any time since the commencement date, in an anti-social manner, that is to say in a manner that caused or was likely to cause harassment, alarm or distress to one or more persons not of the same household as himself, and

that an order under this section is necessary to protect persons in any place in England and Wales from further anti-social acts by him,

it may make an order which prohibits the offender from doing anything described in the order.

(3) The court may make an order under this section whether or not an application has been made for such an order.

(4) An order under this section shall not be made except—

in addition to a sentence imposed in respect of the relevant offence; or

in addition to an order discharging him conditionally.

(5) An order under this section takes effect on the day on which it is made, but the court may provide in any such order that such requirements of the order as it may specify shall, during any period when the offender is detained in legal custody, be suspended until his release from that custody.

(6) An offender subject to an order under this section may apply to the court which made it for it to be varied or discharged.

(7) In the case of an order under this section made by a magistrates' court, the reference in subsection (6) to the court by which the order was made includes a reference to any magistrates' court acting for the same petty sessions area as that court.

(8) No application may be made under subsection (6) for the discharge of an order before the end of the period of two years beginning with the day on which the order takes effect.

(9) Subsections (7), (10) and (11) of section 1 apply for the purposes of the making and effect of orders made by virtue of this section as they apply for the purposes of the making and effect of anti-social behaviour orders.

(10) In this section—

“the commencement date” has the same meaning as in section 1 above;

“the court” in relation to an offender means—

(a) the court by or before which he is convicted of the relevant offence; or

(b) if he is committed to the Crown Court to be dealt with for that offence, the Crown Court; and

“relevant offence” means an offence committed after the coming into force of section 64 of the Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30).]

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F13** S. 1C inserted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 64](#); S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)](#)

[**F14** **1D** (1) The applications to which this section applies are—

an application for an anti-social behaviour order; and

an application for an order under section 1B.

(2) If, before determining an application to which this section applies, the court considers that it is just to make an order under this section pending the determination of that application ( “the main application”), it may make such an order.

(3) An order under this section is an order which prohibits the defendant from doing anything described in the order.

(4) An order under this section—

shall be for a fixed period;

may be varied, renewed or discharged;

shall, if it has not previously ceased to have effect, cease to have effect on the determination of the main application.

(5) Subsections (6), (8) and (10) to (12) of section 1 apply for the purposes of the making and effect of orders under this section as they apply for the purposes of the making and effect of anti-social behaviour orders.]

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F14** S. 1D inserted (2.12.2002 for s. 1D(1)(a)(2)-(5) otherwise prosp.) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [ss. 65\(1\)](#), 108(2); S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)](#)

[**F15** **1E** (1) This section applies to—

applications for an anti-social behaviour order; and

applications for an order under section 1B.

(2) Before making an application to which this section applies, the council for a local government area shall consult the chief officer of police of the police force maintained for the police area within which that local government area lies.

(3) Before making an application to which this section applies, a chief officer of police shall consult the council for the local government area in which the person in relation to whom the application is to be made resides or appears to reside.

(4) Before making an application to which this section applies, a relevant authority other than a council for a local government area or a chief officer of police shall consult—

the council for the local government area in which the person in relation to whom the application is to be made resides or appears to reside; and

the chief officer of police of the police force maintained for the police area within which that local government area lies.]

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F15** S. 1E inserted (2.12.2002 for s. 1E(1)(a)(2)-(5) otherwise prosp.) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 66](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)](#)

**2.** — (1) If it appears to a chief officer of police that the following conditions are fulfilled with respect to any person [**F16** who he believes is in, or is intending to come to, his police area] , namely—

that the person is a sex offender; and

that the person has acted, since the relevant date, in such a way as to give reasonable cause to believe that an order under this section is necessary to protect [**F17** the public in the United Kingdom, or any particular members of that public,] from serious harm from him,

the chief officer may apply for an order under this section to be made in respect of the person.

(2) Such an application shall be made by complaint to [**F18**—]

any magistrates' court]

[ **F20**; or]



any magistrates' court whose commission area includes any part of the applicant's police area.]

whose commission area includes any place where it is alleged that the defendant acted in such a way as is mentioned in subsection (1)(b) above.

(3) If, on such an application, it is proved that the conditions mentioned in subsection (1) above are fulfilled, the magistrates' court may make an order under this section (a "sex offender order") which prohibits the defendant from doing anything described in the order.

(4) The prohibitions that may be imposed by a sex offender order are those necessary for the purpose of protecting [<sup>F22</sup>the public in the United Kingdom, or any particular members of that public,] from serious harm from the defendant.

(5) A sex offender order shall have effect for a period (not less than five years) specified in the order or until further order; and while such an order has effect, Part I of the <sup>M1</sup>Sex Offenders Act 1997 shall have effect as if—

the defendant were subject to the notification requirements of that Part; and  
in relation to the defendant, the relevant date (within the meaning of that Part) were the date of service of the order.

(6) Subject to subsection (7) below, the applicant [<sup>F23</sup>, any other relevant chief officer of police] or the defendant may apply by complaint to [<sup>F24</sup>the appropriate court for the sex offender order] to be varied or discharged by a further order.

[<sup>F25</sup>(6A) In subsection (6) above—

"the appropriate court" means—

(a) the court which made the sex offender order; or

(b) any magistrates' court whose commission area includes any part of the police area of the applicant or of any other relevant chief officer of police;

"relevant chief officer of police" means a chief officer of police who believes that the defendant is in, or is intending to come to, his police area.]

(7) Except with the consent of both parties [<sup>F26</sup>and subject to subsection (7A) below], no sex offender order shall be discharged before the end of the period of five years beginning with the date of service of the order.

[<sup>F27</sup>(7A) Where any magistrates' court makes a sex offender order in relation to a

person who is already subject to such an order (whether made by that court or another), the earlier order is discharged by the making of the subsequent one.]

(8) If without reasonable excuse a person does anything which he is prohibited from doing by a sex offender order, he [<sup>F28</sup>is guilty of an offence and] liable—

on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or to both; or

on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding five years or to a fine, or to both.

(9) Where a person is convicted of an offence under subsection (8) above, it shall not be open to the court by or before which he is so convicted to make an order under subsection (1)(b)(conditional discharge) of [<sup>F29</sup>section 12 of the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000] in respect of the offence.

#### Annotations:

##### Amendments (Textual)

- F16** Words in s. 2(1) substituted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 67\(2\)\(a\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)
- F17** Words in s. 2(1) substituted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 67\(2\)\(b\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)
- F18** S. 2(2)(a) and preceding word substituted (2.12.2002) for words in s. 2(2) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 67\(3\)\(a\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)
- F19** S. 2(2)(a) and preceding word substituted (2.12.2002) for words in s. 2(2) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 67\(3\)\(a\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)
- F20** S. 2(2)(b) and preceding word inserted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 67\(3\)\(b\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)
- F21** S. 2(2)(b) and preceding word inserted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 67\(3\)\(b\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)
- F22** Words in s. 2(4) substituted (2.12.2002 with application as mentioned in s. 67(10) of the amending Act) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 67\(4\)\(10\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)
- F23** Words in s. 2(6) inserted (2.12.2002 with application as mentioned in s. 67(10) of the amending Act) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 67\(5\)\(a\)\(10\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)
- F24** Words in s. 2(6) substituted (2.12.2002 with application as mentioned in s. 67(10) of the amending Act) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 67\(5\)\(b\)\(10\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)
- F25** S. 2(6A) inserted (2.12.2002 with application as mentioned in s. 67(10) of the amending Act) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 67\(6\)\(10\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)
- F26** Words in s. 2(7) inserted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 67\(7\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)
- F27** S. 2(7A) inserted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 67\(8\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)
- F28** Words in s. 2(8) substituted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 67\(9\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)
- F29** Words in s. 2(9) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 193

##### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C2** S. 2(9) modified (30.9.1998) by 1991 c. 53, Sch. 2 para. 8A(10) (as added (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s. 106, Sch. 7 para. 46(11); S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(w)(with savings in arts. 5-8))

##### Marginal Citations

- M1** 1997 c.51.

[**F30** **2A** (1) This section applies where an application for a sex offender order ( "the main application") to a magistrates' court has not been determined.

(2) The applicant may apply by complaint to the court for an interim order, pending the determination of the main application.

(3) The court may make an interim order prohibiting the defendant from doing anything described in the order if it considers that it is appropriate to do so.

(4) An interim order—

shall have effect for the period specified in the order;

shall (if still in force) cease to have effect on the determination of the main application.

(5) While an interim order is in force, Part 1 of the Sex Offenders Act 1997 (c. 51) shall have effect as if—

the defendant were subject to the notification requirements of that Part; and

in relation to him, the relevant date (within the meaning of that Part) were the date of service of the order.

(6) The applicant or the defendant may apply by complaint to the court which made the interim order for it to be varied or discharged by a further order.

(7) If without reasonable excuse a person does anything which he is prohibited from doing by an interim order, he is guilty of an offence.

(8) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (7) above shall be liable—

on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or to both; or

on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding five years or to a fine, or to both.

(9) Where a person is convicted of an offence under subsection (7) above, it shall not be open to the court by or before which he is convicted to make an order under subsection (1)(b)(conditional discharge) of section 12 of the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000 (c. 6) in respect of the offence.]

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F30** S. 2A inserted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 68\(1\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)

[<sup>F31</sup>**2B** (1) If without reasonable excuse a person does anything in England and Wales which he is prohibited from doing there by—

an order under section 20(4) below; or

an order under Article 6 or 6A of the Criminal Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 (S.I. 1998/ 2839 (N.I. 20)),

he is guilty of an offence.

(2) A person who is guilty of an offence under subsection (1) above shall be liable—

on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or to both; or

on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding five years or to a fine, or to both.

(3) Where a person is convicted of an offence under subsection (1) above, it shall not be open to the court by or before which he is convicted to make an order under subsection (1)(b)(conditional discharge) of section 12 of the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000 in respect of the offence.]

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F31** S. 2B inserted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 69](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)

**3.** — (1) In section 2 above and this section “sex offender” means a person who—

has been convicted of a sexual offence to which Part I of the <sup>M2</sup>Sex Offenders Act 1997 applies;

has been found not guilty of such an offence by reason of insanity, or found to be under a disability and to have done the act charged against him in respect of such an offence;

has been cautioned by a constable, in England and Wales or Northern Ireland, in respect of such an offence which, at the time when the caution was given, he had admitted; or

has been punished under the law in force in a country or territory outside the United Kingdom for an act which—

(i) constituted an offence under that law; and

(ii) would have constituted a sexual offence to which that Part applies if it

had been done in any part of the United Kingdom.

(2) In subsection (1) of section 2 above “the relevant date”, in relation to a sex offender, means—

the date or, as the case may be, the latest date on which he has been convicted, found, cautioned or punished as mentioned in subsection (1) above; or

if later, the date of the commencement of that section.

(3) Subsections (2) and (3) of section 6 of the <sup>M3</sup>Sex Offenders Act 1997 apply for the construction of references in subsections (1) and (2) above as they apply for the construction of references in Part I of that Act.

(4) In subsections (1) and (2) above, any reference to a person having been cautioned shall be construed as including a reference to his having been reprimanded or warned (under section 65 below) as a child or young person.

(5) An act punishable under the law in force in any country or territory outside the United Kingdom constitutes an offence under that law for the purposes of subsection (1) above, however it is described in that law.

(6) Subject to subsection (7) below, the condition in subsection (1)(d)(i) above shall be taken to be satisfied unless, not later than rules of court may provide, the defendant serves on the applicant a notice—

stating that, on the facts as alleged with respect to the act in question, the condition is not in his opinion satisfied;

showing his grounds for that opinion; and

requiring the applicant to show that it is satisfied.

(7) The court, if it thinks fit, may permit the defendant to require the applicant to show that the condition is satisfied without the prior service of a notice under subsection (6) above.

**Annotations:**

**Marginal Citations**

**M2** 1997 c.51.

**M3** 1997 c.51.

**4.** — (1) An appeal shall lie to the Crown Court against the making by a magistrates' court of an anti-social behaviour order [<sup>F32</sup>, an order under section 1D above,] [<sup>F33</sup>, a sex offender order or an order under section 2A above] .

(2) On such an appeal the Crown Court—

may make such orders as may be necessary to give effect to its determination of the appeal; and

may also make such incidental or consequential orders as appear to it to be just.

(3) Any order of the Crown Court made on an appeal under this section (other than one directing that an application be re-heard by a magistrates' court) shall, for the purposes of section 1(8) or 2(6) above, be treated as if it were an order of the magistrates' court from which the appeal was brought and not an order of the Crown Court.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F32** Words in s. 4(1) inserted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 65\(2\)](#); S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)](#)

**F33** Words in s. 4(1) substituted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 68\(2\)](#); S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(viii\)](#)

**Commencement Information**

**I1** S. 4 wholly in force at 1.4.1999; S. 4 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; s. 4 in force so far as relating to a sex offender order by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(1); S. 4 in force at 1.4.1999 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 1998/3263, art. 5

*Crime and disorder strategies*

5. — (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, the functions conferred by section 6 below shall be exercisable in relation to each local government area by the responsible authorities, that is to say—

the council for the area and, where the area is a district and the council is not a unitary authority, the council for the county which includes the district; and every chief officer of police any part of whose police area lies within the area.

[<sup>F34</sup>(1A) The Secretary of State may by order provide in relation to any two or more local government areas in England—

that the functions conferred by sections 6 to 7 below are to be carried out in relation to those areas taken together as if they constituted only one area; and

that the persons who for the purposes of this Chapter are to be taken to be responsible authorities in relation to the combined area are the persons who comprise every person who (apart from the order) would be a responsible authority in relation to any one or more of the areas included in the combined area.

(1B) The Secretary of State shall not make an order under subsection (1A) above unless—

an application for the order has been made jointly by all the persons who would be the responsible authorities in relation to the combined area or the Secretary of State has first consulted those persons; and

he considers it would be in the interests of reducing crime and disorder, or of combatting the misuse of drugs, to make the order.]

(2) In exercising those functions, the responsible authorities shall act in co-operation with the following persons and bodies, namely—

every local probation board any part of whose area lies within the area;]

every person or body of a description which is for the time being prescribed by order of the Secretary of State under this subsection

[<sup>F36</sup>; and

where they are acting in relation to an area in Wales, every person or body which is of a description which is for the time being prescribed by an order under this subsection of the National Assembly for Wales;]

and it shall be the duty of those persons and bodies to co-operate in the exercise by the responsible authorities of those functions.

(3) The responsible authorities shall also invite the participation in their exercise of those functions of at least one person or body of each description which is for the time being prescribed by order of the Secretary of State under this subsection.

(4) In this section and sections 6 and 7 below "local government area" means—

in relation to England, each district or London borough, the City of London, the Isle of Wight and the Isles of Scilly;

in relation to Wales, each county or county borough.

#### **Annotations:**

##### **Amendments (Textual)**

**F34** S. 5(1A)(1B) inserted (1.10.2002 for E. otherwise prosp.) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 97\(3\)](#); S.I. 2002/2306, [art. 3\(a\)](#)

**F35** S. 5(2)(b) substituted (1.10.2002 for E. otherwise prosp.) for s. 5(a)(b) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 97\(4\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2002/2306, [art. 3\(a\)](#)

**F36** S. 5(2)(d) and preceding word inserted (1.10.2002 for E. otherwise prosp.) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 97\(4\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2002/2306, [art. 3\(a\)](#)

##### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C3** S. 5: functions of local authority not to be the sole responsibility of the executive of the authority (E.) (16.11.2000) by virtue of S.I. 2000/2853, reg. 4(1), Sch. 3

##### **Commencement Information**

**I2** S. 5 wholly in force; S. 5 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**6.** — (1) The responsible authorities for a local government area shall, in accordance with the provisions of section 5 above and this section, formulate and implement, for each relevant period,

[in the case of an area in England—](#)

[\(i\) a strategy for the reduction of crime and disorder in the area; and](#)

[\(ii\) a strategy for combatting the misuse of drugs in the area;](#)

[and](#)

[in the case of an area in Wales—](#)

[\(i\) a strategy for the reduction of crime and disorder in the area; and](#)

[\(ii\) a strategy for combatting substance misuse in the area.\]](#)

(2) Before formulating a strategy, the responsible authorities shall—



carry out, taking due account of the knowledge and experience of persons in the area, a review—

(i) in the case of an area in England, of the levels and patterns of crime and disorder in the area and of the level and patterns of the misuse of drugs in the area; and

(ii) in the case of an area in Wales, of the levels and patterns of crime and disorder in the area and of the level and patterns of substance misuse in the area;]

prepare an analysis of the results of that review;

publish in the area a report of that analysis; and

obtain the views on that report of persons or bodies in the area (including those of a description prescribed by order under section 5(3) above), whether by holding public meetings or otherwise.

(3) In formulating a strategy, the responsible authorities shall have regard to the analysis prepared under subsection (2)(b) above and the views obtained under subsection (2)(d) above.

(4) A strategy shall include—

objectives to be pursued by the responsible authorities, by co-operating persons or bodies or, under agreements with the responsible authorities, by other persons or bodies; and

long-term and short-term performance targets for measuring the extent to which such objectives are achieved.

(5) After formulating a strategy, the responsible authorities shall publish in the area a document which includes details of—

co-operating persons and bodies;

the review carried out under subsection (2)(a) above;

the report published under subsection (2)(c) above; and

the strategy, including in particular—

(i) the objectives mentioned in subsection (4)(a) above and, in each case, the authorities, persons or bodies by whom they are to be pursued; and

(ii) the performance targets mentioned in subsection (4)(b) above.

(6) While implementing a strategy, the responsible authorities shall keep it under review with a view to monitoring its effectiveness and making any changes to it that appear necessary or expedient.

[**F39** (6A) Within one month of the end of each reporting period, the responsible authorities shall submit a report on the implementation of their strategies during that period—

in the case of a report relating to the strategies for an area in England, to the Secretary of State; and

in the case of a report relating to the strategies for an area in Wales, to the Secretary of State and to the National Assembly for Wales.]

(7) In this section—

“co-operating persons or bodies” means persons or bodies co-operating in the exercise of the responsible authorities’ functions under this section;

“relevant period” means—

(a) the period of three years beginning with such day as the Secretary of State may by order appoint; and

(b) each subsequent period of three years.

[**F40** “reporting period” means every period of one year which falls within a relevant period and which begins—

(a) in the case of the first reporting period in the relevant period, with the day on which the relevant period begins; and

(b) in any other case, with the day after the day on which the previous reporting period ends;

“substance misuse” includes the misuse of drugs or alcohol.]

#### Annotations:

##### Amendments (Textual)

**F37** S. 6(1)(a)(b) substituted (1.10.2002 for E. otherwise prosp.) for words by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 97\(7\)](#); S.I.2002/2306, [art. 3\(a\)](#)

**F38** S. 6(2)(a) substituted (1.10.2002 for E. otherwise prosp.) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 97\(9\)](#); S.I. 2002/2306, [art. 3\(a\)](#)

**F39** S. 6(6A) inserted (1.10.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 97\(10\)](#); S.I. 2002/2306, [art. 2\(f\)\(viii\)](#)

**F40** S. 6(7): definitions of "reporting period" and "substance misuse" inserted (1.10.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 97\(11\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2306, [art. 2\(f\)\(viii\)](#)

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C4** S. 6: functions of local authority not to be the sole responsibility of the executive of the authority (E.) (16.11.2000) by virtue of S.I. 2000/2853, reg. 4(1), Sch. 3

**Commencement Information**

**I3** S. 6 wholly in force; S. 6 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; s. 6 in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Subordinate Legislation Made**

**P1** S. 6: 1.4.1999 appointed day for the purposes of s. 6 by S.I. 1998/3263, art. 7

[**F1** **6A** (1) The Secretary of State may, by order, require—

the responsible authorities for local government areas to formulate any section 6 strategy of theirs for the reduction of crime and disorder so as to include, in particular, provision for the reduction of—

- (i) crime of a description specified in the order; or
- (ii) disorder of a description so specified.

the responsible authorities for local government areas in England to prepare any section 6 strategy of theirs for combatting the misuse of drugs so as to include in it a strategy for combatting, in the area in question, such other forms of substance misuse as may be specified or described in the order.

(2) After formulating any section 6 strategy (whether in a case in which there has been an order under subsection or in any other case), the responsible authorities for a local government area shall send both—

- a copy of the strategy, and
- a copy of the document which they propose to publish under section 6(5),

to the Secretary of State.

(3) It shall be the duty of the responsible authorities, when preparing any document to be published under section 6(5), to have regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State as to the form and content of the documents to be so published.

(4) If the responsible authorities for a local government area propose to make any changes to a section 6 strategy of theirs, they shall send copies of the proposed changes to the Secretary of State.

(5) In subsections (2) to (4)—

references to the Secretary of State, in relation to responsible authorities for local government areas in Wales shall have effect as references to the Secretary

of State and the National Assembly for Wales; and

accordingly, guidance issued for the purposes of subsection (3) in relation to local government areas in Wales must be issued by the Secretary of State and that Assembly acting jointly.

(6) In this section—

“responsible authorities” and “local government area” have same meanings as in sections 5 and 6;

“section 6 strategy” means a strategy required to be formulated under section 6(1); and

“substance misuse” has the same meaning as in section 6.]

7. — (1) The responsible authorities for a local government area shall, whenever so required by the Secretary of State, submit to the Secretary of State a report on such matters connected with the exercise of their functions under section 6 above as may be specified in the requirement.

(2) A requirement under subsection (1) above may specify the form in which a report is to be given.

(3) The Secretary of State may arrange, or require the responsible authorities to arrange, for a report under subsection (1) above to be published in such manner as appears to him to be appropriate.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I4** S. 7 wholly in force; S. 7 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Youth crime and disorder*

8. — (1) This section applies where, in any court proceedings—

a child safety order is made in respect of a child;

an anti-social behaviour order or sex offender order is made in respect of a child or young person;

a child or young person is convicted of an offence; or

a person is convicted of an offence under section 443 (failure to comply with school attendance order) or section 444 (failure to secure regular attendance at

school of registered pupil) of the <sup>M4</sup>Education Act 1996.

(2) Subject to subsection (3) and section 9(1) below [<sup>F41</sup>and to section 19(5) of, and paragraph 13(5) of Schedule 1 to, the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000], if in the proceedings the court is satisfied that the relevant condition is fulfilled, it may make a parenting order in respect of a person who is a parent or guardian of the child or young person or, as the case may be, the person convicted of the offence under section 443 or 444 (“the parent”).

(3) A court shall not make a parenting order unless it has been notified by the Secretary of State that arrangements for implementing such orders are available in the area in which it appears to the court that the parent resides or will reside and the notice has not been withdrawn.

(4) A parenting order is an order which requires the parent—

to comply, for a period not exceeding twelve months, with such requirements as are specified in the order; and

subject to subsection (5) below, to attend, for a concurrent period not exceeding three months and not more than once in any week, such counselling or guidance sessions as may be specified in directions given by the responsible officer;

and in this subsection “week” means a period of seven days beginning with a Sunday.

(5) A parenting order may, but need not, include such a requirement as is mentioned in subsection (4)(b) above in any case where such an order has been made in respect of the parent on a previous occasion.

(6) The relevant condition is that the parenting order would be desirable in the interests of preventing—

in a case falling within paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (1) above, any repetition of the kind of behaviour which led to the child safety order, anti-social behaviour order or sex offender order being made;

in a case falling within paragraph (c) of that subsection, the commission of any further offence by the child or young person;

in a case falling within paragraph (d) of that subsection, the commission of any further offence under section 443 or 444 of the <sup>M5</sup>Education Act 1996.

(7) The requirements that may be specified under subsection (4)(a) above are those which the court considers desirable in the interests of preventing any such repetition or, as

the case may be, the commission of any such further offence.

(8) In this section and section 9 below “responsible officer”, in relation to a parenting order, means one of the following who is specified in the order, namely—

[**F42** an officer of a local probation board] ;

a social worker of a local authority social services department; and

a person nominated by a person appointed as chief education officer under section 532 of the **M6** Education Act 1996]

a member of a youth offending team.

#### Annotations:

##### Amendments (Textual)

**F41** Words in s. 8(2) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165(1), 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 194

**F42** Words in s. 8(8)(a) substituted (1.4.2001) by 2000 c. 43, s. 74, Sch. 7 Pt. I para. 4(1)(a)(2); S.I. 2001/919, art. 2(f)(i)

**F43** S. 8(8)(bb) inserted (1.4.2001) by 2000 c. 43, s. 73; S.I. 2001/919, art. 2(d)

##### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C5** S. 8 restricted (26.6.2000) by 1999 c. 23, ss. 4(5)(6), (with Sch. 7 paras. 3(3), 5(2)); S.I. 2000/1587, art. 2; which s. 4 of that 1999 Act was repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165(4), 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

##### Commencement Information

**I5** S. 8 wholly in force; S. 8 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

##### Marginal Citations

**M4** 1996 c.56.

**M5** 1996 c.56.

**M6** 1996 c. 56.

9. — (1) Where a person under the age of 16 is convicted of an offence, the court by or before which he is so convicted—

if it is satisfied that the relevant condition is fulfilled, shall make a parenting order; and

if it is not so satisfied, shall state in open court that it is not and why it is not.

[**F44**(1A) Subsection (1) above has effect subject to [**F45** section 19(5) of, and paragraph 13(5) of Schedule 1 to, the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000].]

(2) Before making a parenting order—

in a case falling within paragraph (a) of subsection (1) of section 8 above;

in a case falling within paragraph (b) or (c) of that subsection, where the person concerned is under the age of 16; or

in a case falling within paragraph (d) of that subsection, where the person to whom the offence related is under that age,

a court shall obtain and consider information about the person's family circumstances and the likely effect of the order on those circumstances.

(3) Before making a parenting order, a court shall explain to the parent in ordinary language—

the effect of the order and of the requirements proposed to be included in it;

the consequences which may follow (under subsection (7) below) if he fails to comply with any of those requirements; and

that the court has power (under subsection (5) below) to review the order on the application either of the parent or of the responsible officer.

(4) Requirements specified in, and directions given under, a parenting order shall, as far as practicable, be such as to avoid—

any conflict with the parent's religious beliefs; and

any interference with the times, if any, at which he normally works or attends an educational establishment.

(5) If while a parenting order is in force the parent is exercising the power.

(6) Where an application under subsection (5) above for the discharge of a parenting order is dismissed, no further application for its discharge shall be made under that subsection by any person except with the consent of the court which made the order.

(7) If while a parenting order is in force the parent without reasonable excuse fails to comply with any requirement included in the order, or specified in directions given by the responsible officer, he shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

#### **Annotations:**

##### **Amendments (Textual)**

**F44** S. 9(1A) inserted (26.6.2000) by 1999 c. 23, s. 67(1), Sch. 4 paras. 25, 27 (with Sch. 7 paras. 3(3), 5(2)); 2000/1587, art. 2

**F45** Words in s. 9(1A) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 195

##### **Commencement Information**

**I6** S. 9 wholly in force; S. 9 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**10.** — (1) An appeal shall lie—

to the High Court against the making of a parenting order by virtue of paragraph

(a) of subsection (1) of section 8 above; and

to the Crown Court against the making of a parenting order by virtue of paragraph (b) of that subsection.

(2) On an appeal under subsection (1) above the High Court or the Crown Court—

may make such orders as may be necessary to give effect to its determination of the appeal; and

may also make such incidental or consequential orders as appear to it to be just.

(3) Any order of the High Court or the Crown Court made on an appeal under subsection (1) above (other than one directing that an application be re-heard by a magistrates' court) shall, for the purposes of subsections (5) to (7) of section 9 above, be treated as if it were an order of the court from which the appeal was brought and not an order of the High Court or the Crown Court.

(4) A person in respect of whom a parenting order is made by virtue of section 8(1)(c) above shall have the same right of appeal against the making of the order as if—

the offence that led to the making of the order were an offence committed by him; and

the order were a sentence passed on him for the offence.

(5) A person in respect of whom a parenting order is made by virtue of section 8(1)(d) above shall have the same right of appeal against the making of the order as if the order were a sentence passed on him for the offence that led to the making of the order.

(6) The Lord Chancellor may by order make provision as to the circumstances in which appeals under subsection (1)(a) above may be made against decisions taken by courts on questions arising in connection with the transfer, or proposed transfer, of proceedings by virtue of any order under paragraph 2 of Schedule 11 (jurisdiction) to the <sup>M7</sup>Children Act 1989 ("the 1989 Act").

(7) Except to the extent provided for in any order made under subsection (6) above, no appeal may be made against any decision of a kind mentioned in that subsection.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I7** S. 10 wholly in force at 1.6.2000; S. 10 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; S. 10(1)-(5) in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); s. 10(6)(7) in force at 1.6.2000 by S.I. 2000/924, art. 5

**Marginal Citations**

**M7** 1989 c.41.



**11.** — (1) Subject to subsection (2) below, if a magistrates' court, on the application of a local authority, is satisfied that one or more of the conditions specified in subsection (3) below are fulfilled with respect to a child under the age of 10, it may make an order (a "child safety order") which—

places the child, for a period (not exceeding the permitted maximum) specified in the order, under the supervision of the responsible officer; and

requires the child to comply with such requirements as are so specified.

(2) A court shall not make a child safety order unless it has been notified by the Secretary of State that arrangements for implementing such orders are available in the area in which it appears that the child resides or will reside and the notice has not been withdrawn.

(3) The conditions are—

that the child has committed an act which, if he had been aged 10 or over, would have constituted an offence;

that a child safety order is necessary for the purpose of preventing the commission by the child of such an act as is mentioned in paragraph (a) above;

that the child has contravened a ban imposed by a curfew notice; and

that the child has acted in a manner that caused or was likely to cause harassment, alarm or distress to one or more persons not of the same household as himself.

(4) The maximum period permitted for the purposes of subsection (1)(a) above is three months or, where the court is satisfied that the circumstances of the case are exceptional, 12 months.

(5) The requirements that may be specified under subsection (1)(b) above are those which the court considers desirable in the interests of—

securing that the child receives appropriate care, protection and support and is subject to proper control; or

preventing any repetition of the kind of behaviour which led to the child safety order being made.

(6) Proceedings under this section or section 12 below shall be family proceedings for the purposes of the 1989 Act or section 65 of the <sup>M8</sup>Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 ("the 1980 Act"); and the standard of proof applicable to such proceedings shall be that

applicable to civil proceedings.

(7) In this section “local authority” has the same meaning as in the 1989 Act.

(8) In this section and section 12 below, “responsible officer”, in relation to a child safety order, means one of the following who is specified in the order, namely—

a social worker of a local authority social services department; and

a member of a youth offending team.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I8** S. 11 wholly in force; S. 11 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M8** 1980 c.43.

**12.** — (1) Before making a child safety order, a magistrates’ court shall obtain and consider information about the child’s family circumstances and the likely effect of the order on those circumstances.

(2) Before making a child safety order, a magistrates’ court shall explain to the parent or guardian of the child in ordinary language—

the effect of the order and of the requirements proposed to be included in it;

the consequences which may follow (under subsection (6) below) if the child fails to comply with any of those requirements; and

that the court has power (under subsection (4) below) to review the order on the application either of the parent or guardian or of the responsible officer.

(3) Requirements included in a child safety order shall, as far as practicable, be such as to avoid—

any conflict with the parent’s religious beliefs; and

any interference with the times, if any, at which the child normally attends school.

(4) If while a child safety order is in force in respect of a child it appears to the court which made it, on the application of the responsible officer or a parent or guardian of the child, that it is appropriate to make an order under this subsection, the court may make an order discharging the child safety order or varying it—

by cancelling any provision included in it; or

by inserting in it (either in addition to or in substitution for any of its

provisions) any provision that could have been included in the order if the court had then had power to make it and were exercising the power.

(5) Where an application under subsection (4) above for the discharge of a child safety order is dismissed, no further application for its discharge shall be made under that subsection by any person except with the consent of the court which made the order.

(6) Where a child safety order is in force and it is proved to the satisfaction of the court which made it or another magistrates' court acting for the same petty sessions area, on the application of the responsible officer, that the child has failed to comply with any requirement included in the order, the court—

may discharge the order and make in respect of him a care order under subsection (1)(a) of section 31 of the 1989 Act; or

may make an order varying the order—

(i) by cancelling any provision included in it; or

(ii) by inserting in it (either in addition to or in substitution for any of its provisions) any provision that could have been included in the order if the court had then had power to make it and were exercising the power.

(7) Subsection (6)(a) above applies whether or not the court is satisfied that the conditions mentioned in section 31(2) of the 1989 Act are fulfilled.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**19** S. 12 wholly in force; S. 12 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**13.** — (1) An appeal shall lie to the High Court against the making by a magistrates' court of a child safety order; and on such an appeal the High Court—

may make such orders as may be necessary to give effect to its determination of the appeal; and

may also make such incidental or consequential orders as appear to it to be just.

(2) Any order of the High Court made on an appeal under this section (other than one directing that an application be re-heard by a magistrates' court) shall, for the purposes of subsections (4) to (6) of section 12 above, be treated as if it were an order of the magistrates' court from which the appeal was brought and not an order of the High Court.

(3) Subsections (6) and (7) of section 10 above shall apply for the purposes of

subsection (1) above as they apply for the purposes of subsection (1)(a) of that section.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I10** S. 13 wholly in force at 1.6.2000; S. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; S. 13(1)(2) in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); s. 13(3) in force at 1.6.2000 by S.I. 2000/924, art. 5

**14.** — (1) A local authority [<sup>F46</sup> or a chief officer of police] may make a scheme (a “local child curfew scheme”) for enabling the authority [<sup>F47</sup> or (as the case may be) the officer]—

subject to and in accordance with the provisions of the scheme; and

if, after such consultation as is required by the scheme, the authority [<sup>F47</sup> or (as the case may be) the officer] considers it necessary to do so for the purpose of maintaining order,

to give a notice imposing, for a specified period (not exceeding 90 days), a ban to which subsection (2) below applies.

(2) This subsection applies to a ban on children of specified ages ( [<sup>F48</sup> under 16]) being in a public place within a specified area—

during specified hours (between 9 pm and 6 am); and

otherwise than under the effective control of a parent or a responsible person aged 18 or over.

(3) Before making a local child curfew scheme, a local authority shall consult—

every chief officer of police any part of whose police area lies within its area; and

such other persons or bodies as it considers appropriate.

[<sup>F49</sup>(3A) Before making a local child curfew scheme, a chief officer of police shall consult—

every local authority any part of whose area lies within the area to be specified; and

such other persons or bodies as he considers appropriate.]

[<sup>F50</sup>(4) A local child curfew scheme shall, if made by a local authority, be made under the common seal of the authority.

(4A) A local child curfew scheme shall not have effect until it is confirmed by the Secretary of State.]

(5) The Secretary of State—

may confirm, or refuse to confirm, a local child curfew scheme submitted under this section for confirmation; and

may fix the date on which such a scheme is to come into operation;

and if no date is so fixed, the scheme shall come into operation at the end of the period of one month beginning with the date of its confirmation.

(6) A notice given under a local child curfew scheme (a “curfew notice”) may specify different hours in relation to children of different ages.

(7) A curfew notice shall be given—

by posting the notice in some conspicuous place or places within the specified area; and

in such other manner, if any, as appears to the local authority [<sup>F51</sup> or (as the case may be) the chief officer of police] to be desirable for giving publicity to the notice.

(8) In this section—

“local authority” means—

(a) in relation to England, the council of a district or London borough, the Common Council of the City of London, the Council of the Isle of Wight and the Council of the Isles of Scilly;

(b) in relation to Wales, the council of a county or county borough;

“public place” has the same meaning as in Part II of the <sup>M9</sup>Public Order Act 1986.

#### Annotations:

##### Amendments (Textual)

**F46** Words in s. 14(1) inserted (1.8.2001) by 2001 c. 16, s. 49(2)(a); S.I. 2001/2223, art. 3

**F47** Words in s. 14(1) inserted (1.8.2001) by 2001 c. 16, s. 49(2)(b); S.I. 2001/2223, art. 3

**F48** Words in s. 14(2) substituted (1.8.2001) by 2001 c. 16, s. 48; S.I. 2001/2223, art. 3

**F49** S. 14(3A) inserted (1.8.2001) by 2001 c. 16, s. 49(3); S.I. 2001/2223, art. 3

**F50** S. 14(4)(4A) substituted (1.8.2001) for s. 14(4) by 2001 c. 16, s. 49(4); S.I. 2001/2223, art. 3

**F51** Words in s. 14(7)(b) inserted (1.8.2001) by 2001 c. 16, s. 49(5); S.I. 2001/2223, art. 3

##### Commencement Information

**I11** S. 14 wholly in force; S. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations****M9** 1986 c.64.

**15.** — (1) Subsections (2) and (3) below apply where a constable has reasonable cause to believe that a child is in contravention of a ban imposed by a curfew notice.

(2) The constable shall, as soon as practicable, inform the local authority for the area that the child has contravened the ban.

(3) The constable may remove the child to the child's place of residence unless he has reasonable cause to believe that the child would, if removed to that place, be likely to suffer significant harm.

(4) In subsection (1) of section 47 of the 1989 Act (local authority's duty to investigate)—

in paragraph (a), after sub-paragraph (ii) there shall be inserted the following sub-paragraph—

"(iii) has contravened a ban imposed by a curfew notice within the meaning of Chapter I of Part I of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998; or";

and

at the end there shall be inserted the following paragraph— "In the case of a child falling within paragraph (a)(iii) above, the enquiries shall be commenced as soon as practicable and, in any event, within 48 hours of the authority receiving the information."

**Annotations:****Commencement Information**

**I12** S. 15 wholly in force; S. 15 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**16.** — (1) This section applies where a local authority—

designates premises in a police area ( "designated premises") as premises to which children and young persons of compulsory school age may be removed under this section; and

notifies the chief officer of police for that area of the designation.

(2) A police officer of or above the rank of superintendent may direct that the powers conferred on a constable by subsection (3) below—

shall be exercisable as respects any area falling within the police area and specified in the direction; and

shall be so exercisable during a period so specified;

and references in that subsection to a specified area and a specified period shall be construed accordingly.

(3) If a constable has reasonable cause to believe that a child or young person found by him in a public place in a specified area during a specified period—

is of compulsory school age; and

is absent from a school without lawful authority,

the constable may remove the child or young person to designated premises, or to the school from which he is so absent.

[<sup>F52</sup>(3A) The power of a police officer of or above the rank of superintendent under subsection (2) to specify any area falling within a police area shall be exercisable by such an officer who is a member of the British Transport Police as if the reference in that subsection to an area in the police area were a reference to—

any area in or in the vicinity of any policed premises; or

the whole or any part of any such premises;

and references in subsection (3) to the specified area shall have effect accordingly.]

(4) A child's or young person's absence from a school shall be taken to be without lawful authority unless it falls within subsection (3)(leave, sickness, unavoidable cause or day set apart for religious observance) of section 444 of the <sup>M10</sup>Education Act 1996.

(5) In this section—

[<sup>F53</sup>“British Transport Police” means the force of constables appointed under section 53 of the British Transport Commission Act 1949 (c. xxix);]

“local authority” means—

(a) in relation to England, a county council, a district council whose district does not form part of an area that has a county council, a London borough council or the Common Council of the City of London;

(b) in relation to Wales, a county council or a county borough council;

[<sup>F54</sup>“policed premises” has the meaning given by section 53(3) of the British Transport Commission Act 1949;]

“public place” has the same meaning as in section 14 above;

“school” has the same meaning as in the <sup>M11</sup>Education Act 1996.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

- F52** S. 16(3A) inserted (1.10.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 75\(1\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2306, [art. 2\(d\)\(vii\)](#)
- F53** S. 16(5): definition of "British Transport Police" inserted (1.10.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 75\(2\)\(a\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2306, [art. 2\(d\)\(vii\)](#)
- F54** S. 16(5): definition of "policed premises" inserted (1.10.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 75\(2\)\(b\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2306 [art. 2\(d\)\(vii\)](#)

**Marginal Citations**

- M10** 1996 c.56.
- M11** 1996 c.56.

*Miscellaneous and supplemental*

**17.** — (1) Without prejudice to any other obligation imposed on it, it shall be the duty of each authority to which this section applies to exercise its various functions with due regard to the likely effect of the exercise of those functions on, and the need to do all that it reasonably can to prevent, crime and disorder in its area.

(2) This section applies to a local authority, a joint authority, [<sup>F55</sup>[the London Fire and Emergency Planning Authority](#),] a police authority, a National Park authority and the Broads Authority.

(3) In this section—

“local authority” means a local authority within the meaning given by section 270(1) of the <sup>M12</sup>Local Government Act 1972 or the Common Council of the City of London;

“joint authority” has the same meaning as in the <sup>M13</sup>Local Government Act 1985;

“National Park authority” means an authority established under section 63 of the <sup>M14</sup>Environment Act 1995.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

- F55** Words in s. 17(2) inserted (3.7.2000) by 1999 c. 29, s. 328(8), Sch. 29 Pt. I para. 63 (with Sch. 12 para. 9(1)); S.I. 2000/1094, art. 4

**Commencement Information**

- I13** S. 17 wholly in force; S. 17 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)



**Marginal Citations****M12** 1972 c.70.**M13** 1985 c.51.**M14** 1995 c.25.**18.** — (1) In this Chapter—

“anti-social behaviour order” has the meaning given by section 1(4) above;

“chief officer of police” has the meaning given by section 101(1) of the **M15**Police Act 1996;

“child safety order” has the meaning given by section 11(1) above;

“curfew notice” has the meaning given by section 14(6) above;

“local child curfew scheme” has the meaning given by section 14(1) above;

“parenting order” has the meaning given by section 8(4) above;

“police area” has the meaning given by section 1(2) of the **M16**Police Act 1996;

“police authority” has the meaning given by section 101(1) of that Act;

“responsible officer”— (a) in relation to a parenting order, has the meaning given by section 8(8) above;

(b) in relation to a child safety order, has the meaning given by section 11(8) above;

“sex offender order” has the meaning given by section 2(3) above.

[**F56**(2) In this Chapter, “protecting the public from serious harm” shall be construed in accordance with section 161(4) of the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000.]

(3) Where directions under a parenting order are to be given by [**F57** an officer of a local probation board], [**F57** the officer of a local probation board] shall be an officer appointed for or assigned to the petty sessions area within which it appears to the court that the child or, as the case may be, the parent resides or will reside.

(4) Where the supervision under a child safety order is to be provided, or directions under a parenting order are to be given, by—

a social worker of a local authority social services department; or

a member of a youth offending team,

the social worker or member shall be a social worker of, or a member of a youth offending

team established by, the local authority within whose area it appears to the court that the child or, as the case may be, the parent resides or will reside.

(5) For the purposes of this Chapter the Inner Temple and the Middle Temple form part of the City of London.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F56** S. 18(2) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 196

**F57** Words in s. 18(3) substituted (1.4.2001) by 2000 c. 43, s. 74, Sch. 7 Pt. I para. 4; S.I. 2001/919, art. 2(f)(i)

**Commencement Information**

**I14** S. 18 wholly in force; s. 18 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M15** 1996 c.16.

**M16** 1996 c.16.

CHAPTER II

SCOTLAND

**19.** — (1) A local authority may make an application for an order under this section if it appears to the authority that the following conditions are fulfilled with respect to any person of or over the age of 16, namely—

that the person has—

(i) acted in an anti-social manner, that is to say, in a manner that caused or was likely to cause alarm or distress; or

(ii) pursued a course of anti-social conduct, that is to say, pursued a course of conduct that caused or was likely to cause alarm or distress,

to one or more persons not of the same household as himself in the authority's area (and in this section "anti-social acts" and "anti-social conduct" shall be construed accordingly); and

that such an order is necessary to protect persons in the authority's area from further anti-social acts or conduct by him.

(2) An application under subsection (1) above shall be made by summary application to the sheriff within whose sheriffdom the alarm or distress was alleged to have been caused or to have been likely to be caused.

(3) On an application under subsection (1) above, the sheriff may, if he is satisfied that

the conditions mentioned in that subsection are fulfilled, make an order under this section (an “anti-social behaviour order”) which, for the purpose of protecting persons in the area of the local authority from further anti-social acts or conduct by the person against whom the order is sought, prohibits him from doing anything described in the order.

(4) For the purpose of determining whether the condition mentioned in subsection (1)(a) is fulfilled, the sheriff shall disregard any act of the person in respect of whom the application is made which that person shows was reasonable in the circumstances.

(5) This section does not apply in relation to anything done before the commencement of this section.

(6) Nothing in this section shall prevent a local authority from instituting any legal proceedings otherwise than under this section against any person in relation to any anti-social act or conduct.

(7) In this section “conduct” includes speech and a course of conduct must involve conduct on at least two occasions.

(8) In this section and section 21 below “local authority” means a council constituted under section 2 of the <sup>M17</sup>Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 and any reference to the area of such an authority is a reference to the local government area within the meaning of that Act for which it is so constituted.

#### **Annotations:**

##### **Commencement Information**

**I15** S. 19 wholly in force at 1.4.1999; S. 19 not in force at Royal assent, see s. 121; S. 19 in force in Scotland at 1.4.1999 by S.I. 1998/3263, art. 5

##### **Marginal Citations**

**M17** 1994 c.39.

**20.** — (1) An application for an order under this section may be made by a chief constable if it appears to him that the conditions mentioned in subsection (2) below are fulfilled with respect to any person [<sup>F58</sup>who he believes is in, or is intending to come to, the area of his police force] .

(2) The conditions are—

that the person in respect of whom the application for the order is made is—

(i) of or over the age of 16 years; and

(ii) a sex offender; and

that the person has acted, since the relevant date, in such a way as to give reasonable cause to believe that an order under this section is necessary to

protect [<sup>F59</sup>the public in the United Kingdom, or any particular members of that public] from serious harm from him.

(3) An application under subsection (1) above shall be made by summary application to [<sup>F60</sup>—

the sheriff within whose sheriffdom the person is alleged to have acted as mentioned in subsection (2)(b) above.

[<sup>F61</sup>; or

the sheriff whose sheriffdom includes any part of the area of the applicant's police force.]

(4) On an application under subsection (1) above the sheriff may—

pending the determination of the application, make any such interim order as he considers appropriate; and

if he is satisfied that the conditions mentioned in subsection (2) above are fulfilled, make an order under this section (“a sex offender order”) which prohibits the person in respect of whom it is made from doing anything described in the order.

(5) The prohibitions that may be imposed by an order made under subsection (4) above are those necessary for the purpose of protecting [<sup>F62</sup>the public in the United Kingdom, or any particular members of that public,] from serious harm from the person in respect of whom the order is made.

(6) While a sex offender order has effect, Part I of the <sup>M18</sup>Sex Offenders Act 1997 shall have effect as if—

the person in respect of whom the order has been obtained were subject to the notification requirements of that Part; and

in relation to that person, the relevant date (within the meaning of that Part) were the date on which the copy of the order was given or delivered to that person in accordance with subsections (8) and (9) of section 21 below.

(7) Section 3 above applies for the purposes of this section as it applies for the purposes of section 2 above with the following modifications—

any reference in that section to the defendant shall be construed as a reference to the person in respect of whom the order is sought; and

in subsection (2) of that section, the reference to subsection (1) of the said section 2 shall be construed as a reference to subsection (2)(b) of this section.

(8) A constable may arrest without warrant a person whom he reasonably suspects of doing, or having done, anything prohibited by an order under subsection (4)(a) above or a sex offender order.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

- F58** Words in s. 20(1) substituted (1.10.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 70\(2\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/420, [art. 2](#)
- F59** Words in s. 20(2)(b) substituted (1.10.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 70\(3\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/420, [art. 2](#)
- F60** Words in s. 20(3) inserted (1.10.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 70\(4\)\(a\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/420, [art. 2](#)
- F61** S. 20(3)(b) and preceding word inserted (1.10.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 70\(4\)\(b\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/420, [art. 2](#)
- F62** Words in s. 20(5) substituted (1.10.2002 with application as mentioned in s. 70(9)) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 70\(5\)\(9\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/420, [art. 2](#)

**Marginal Citations**

- M18** 1997 c.51.

**21.** — (1) Before making an application under—

section 19(1) above;

subsection (7)(b)(i) below,

the local authority shall consult the relevant chief constable.

(2) Before making an application under section 20(1) above or subsection (7)(b)(i) below, the chief constable shall consult the local authority within whose area the person in respect of whom the order is sought is for the time being.

(3) In subsection (1) above “relevant chief constable” means the chief constable of the police force maintained under the <sup>M19</sup>Police (Scotland) Act 1967 the area of which includes the area of the local authority making the application.

(4) A failure to comply with subsection (1) or (2) above shall not affect the validity of an order made on any application to which either of those subsections applies.

(5) A record of evidence shall be kept on any summary application under section 19 or 20 above or subsection (7)(b) below.

(6) Subsections (7) to (9) below apply to anti-social behaviour orders and sex offender orders and subsections (8) and (9) below apply to an order made under section 20(4)(a) above.

(7) An order to which this subsection applies—

shall have effect for a period specified in the order or indefinitely; and

may at any time be varied or revoked [<sup>F63</sup>(in the case of a sex offender order, by the appropriate court for that order)] on a summary application by—

(i) the local authority or, as the case may be, chief constable who obtained the order [<sup>F64</sup>or, in the case of a sex offender order, any other relevant chief constable] ; or

(ii) the person subject to the order.

[<sup>F65</sup>(7A) In subsection (7) above—

“the appropriate court” means—

(a) the sheriff who made the sex offender order; or

(b) the sheriff whose sheriffdom includes any part of the area of the applicant’s police force or of the police force of any other relevant chief constable;

“relevant chief constable” means a chief constable who believes that the accused is in, or is intending to come to, the area of his police force.]

[<sup>F66</sup>(7B) Where a sheriff makes a sex offender order in relation to a person who is already subject to such an order (whether made by that court or another), the earlier order is discharged by the making of the subsequent one.]

(8) The clerk of the court by which an order to which this subsection applies is made or varied shall cause a copy of the order as so made or varied to be—

given to the person named in the order; or

sent to the person so named by registered post or by the recorded delivery service.

(9) An acknowledgement or certificate of delivery of a letter sent under subsection (8)(b) above issued by the Post Office shall be sufficient evidence of the delivery of the letter on the day specified in such acknowledgement or certificate.

(10) Where an appeal is lodged against the determination of an application under section 19 or 20 above or subsection (7)(b) above, any order made on the application shall, without prejudice to the determination of an application under subsection (7)(b) above made after the lodging of the appeal, continue to have effect pending the disposal of the appeal.

**Annotations:****Amendments (Textual)**

- F63** Words in s. 21(7)(b) inserted (1.10.2002 with application as mentioned in s. 70(9)) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 70\(6\)\(a\)\(9\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/420, [art. 2](#)
- F64** Words in s. 21(7)(b)(i) inserted (1.10.2002 with application as mentioned in s. 70(9)) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 70\(6\)\(b\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/420, [art. 2](#)
- F65** S. 21(7A) inserted (1.10.2002 with application as mentioned in s. 70(9)) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 70\(7\)\(9\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/420, [art. 2](#)
- F66** S. 21(7B) inserted (1.10.2002 with application as mentioned in s. 70(9)) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 70\(8\)\(9\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/420, [art. 2](#)

**Commencement Information**

- I16** S. 21 wholly in force at 1.4.1999; s. 21 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; s. 21 in force at 1.12.1998 for the purposes of sex offender orders made under s. 20 and orders made under s. 20(4)(a) by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(1); S. 21 in force to the extent that it is not already in force at 1.4.1999 by S.I. 1998/3263, art. 5

**Marginal Citations**

- M19** 1967 c.77.

[<sup>F1</sup>**21A** (1) If without reasonable excuse a person does anything in Scotland which he is prohibited from doing there by—

an order under section 2(3) or 2A above; or

an order under Article 6 or 6A of the Criminal Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 (S.I. 1998/ 2839 (N.I. 20)),

he is guilty of an offence.

(2) A person who is guilty of an offence under subsection (1) above shall be liable—

on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or to both; or

on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding five years or to a fine, or to both.]

**22.** — (1) Subject to subsection (3) below, if without reasonable excuse a person breaches an anti-social behaviour order by doing anything which he is prohibited from doing by the order, he shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable—

on summary conviction, to a term of imprisonment not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or to both; or

on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding five years or to a fine or to both.

(2) Subsection (3) applies where—

the breach of the anti-social behaviour order referred to in subsection (1) above

consists in the accused having acted in a manner prohibited by the order which constitutes a separate offence (in this section referred to as the “separate offence”); and

the accused has been charged with that separate offence.

(3) Where this subsection applies, the accused shall not be liable to be proceeded against for an offence under subsection (1) above but, subject to subsection (4) below, the court which sentences him for that separate offence shall, in determining the appropriate sentence or disposal for that offence, have regard to—

the fact that the offence was committed by him while subject to an anti-social behaviour order;

the number of such orders to which he was subject at the time of the commission of the offence;

any previous conviction of the accused of an offence under subsection (1) above; and

the extent to which the sentence or disposal in respect of any such previous conviction of the accused differed, by virtue of this subsection, from that which the court would have imposed but for this subsection.

(4) The court shall not, under subsection (3) above, have regard to the fact that the separate offence was committed while the accused was subject to an anti-social behaviour order unless that fact is libelled in the indictment or, as the case may be, specified in the complaint.

(5) The fact that the separate offence was committed while the accused was subject to an anti-social behaviour order shall, unless challenged—

in the case of proceedings on indictment, by giving notice of a preliminary objection under paragraph (b) of section 72 of the <sup>M20</sup>Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 (“the 1995 Act”) or under that paragraph as applied by section 71(2) of that Act; or

in summary proceedings, by preliminary objection before his plea is recorded, be held as admitted.

(6) Subject to subsection (7) below, subsections (1) to (5) above apply in relation to an order under section 20(4)(a) above and to a sex offender order as they apply in relation to an anti-social behaviour order.



(7) Subsection (2) above as applied for the purposes of subsection (6) above shall have effect with the substitution of the words "at the time at which he committed" for the words "which constitutes".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I17** S. 22 wholly in force at 1.4.1999; S. 22 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; S. 22(6)(7) and for the purposes of their application to an order under s. 20(4)(a) and to a sex offender order made under s. 20, s. 22(1)-(5) in force at 1.12.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(1); S. 22 in force to the extent that it is not already in force at 1.4.1999 by S.I. 1998/3263, art. 5

**Marginal Citations**

**M20** 1995 c.46.

**23.** — **F67**(1) .....

.....

**F67**(2) .....

.....

**F67**(3) .....

.....

(4) For Ground 15 in Schedule 5 to the <sup>**M21**</sup>Housing (Scotland) Act 1988 (eviction on ground of use of premises for immoral or illegal purposes etc.) there shall be substituted the following—

*" Ground 15*

The tenant, a person residing or lodging in the house with the tenant or a person visiting the house has—

been convicted of—

(i) using or allowing the house to be used for immoral or illegal purposes; or

(ii) an offence punishable by imprisonment committed in, or in the locality of, the house; or

acted in an anti-social manner in relation to a person residing, visiting or otherwise engaging in lawful activity in the locality; or

pursued a course of anti-social conduct in relation to such a person as is mentioned in head (b) above.

In this Ground "anti-social", in relation to an action or course of conduct, means causing or likely to cause alarm, distress, nuisance or annoyance, "conduct" includes speech and a course of conduct must involve conduct on at least two occasions and "tenant" includes any one of joint tenants."

(5) No person shall be liable to eviction under paragraph 2 or 7 of Schedule 3 to the **M22**Housing (Scotland) Act 1987 or Ground 15 in Schedule 5 to the **M23**Housing (Scotland) Act 1988 as substituted respectively by subsection (2), (3) and (4) above in respect of any act or conduct before the commencement of this section unless he would have been liable to be evicted under those paragraphs or, as the case may be, that Ground as they had effect before that substitution.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F67** S. 23(1)-(3) repealed (30.9.2002) by The Housing (Scotland) Act 2001 (asp 10), s. 112, Sch. 10 para. 27; S.S.I. 2002/321, [art. 2](#), Sch. (with arts. 3-5)

**Marginal Citations**

**M21** 1988 c.43.

**M22** 1987 c.26.

**M23** 1988 c.43.

**24.** — (1) The **M24**Civic Government (Scotland) Act 1982 shall be amended in accordance with this section.

(2) In section 54 (offence of playing instruments, etc.), after subsection (2) there shall be inserted the following subsections—

"(2A) Where a constable reasonably suspects that an offence under subsection (1) above has been committed in relation to a musical instrument or in relation to such a device as is mentioned in paragraph (c) of that subsection, he may enter any premises on which he reasonably suspects that instrument or device to be and seize any such instrument or device he finds there.

(2B) A constable may use reasonable force in the exercise of the power conferred by subsection (2A) above.

(2C) Schedule 2A to this Act (which makes provision in relation to the retention and disposal of property seized under subsection (2A) above) shall have effect."

(3) In section 60 (powers of search and seizure)—

in subsection (5)—

(i) after the words "Nothing in" there shall be inserted the words "section 54(2A) of this Act or"; and

(ii) for the words from “which” to the end there shall be substituted the words “**which is otherwise exercisable by a constable**”; and  
in subsection (6)—

(i) in paragraph (a), for the words from “in pursuance” to the word “vessel” there shall be substituted the words—

“**to enter and search—**

(i) any premises in pursuance of section 54(2A) of this Act or of subsection (1) above; or

(ii) any vehicle or vessel in pursuance of the said subsection (1),”;  
and

(ii) in paragraph (c), after “under” there shall be inserted the words “**section 54(2A) of this Act or**”.

(4) After Schedule 2 there shall be inserted the Schedule set out in Schedule 1 to this Act.

**Annotations:**

**Marginal Citations**

**M24** 1982 c.45.

CHAPTER III

GREAT BRITAIN

**25.** — [<sup>**F68**</sup>(1) After subsection (4) of section 60 (powers to stop and search in anticipation of violence) of the <sup>**M25**</sup>Criminal Justice and Public Order Act 1994 (“the 1994 Act”) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(4A) This section also confers on any constable in uniform power—

to require any person to remove any item which the constable reasonably believes that person is wearing wholly or mainly for the purpose of concealing his identity;

to seize any item which the constable reasonably believes any person intends to wear wholly or mainly for that purpose.”]

(2) In subsection (5) of that section, for the words “those powers” there shall be substituted the words “**the powers conferred by subsection (4) above**”.

(3) In subsection (8) of that section, for the words "to stop or (as the case may be) to stop the vehicle" there shall be substituted the following paragraphs—

to stop, or to stop a vehicle; or

to remove an item worn by him,".

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F68** S. 25(1) repealed (E.W.) (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 125, 127(2)(i), Sch. 8 Pt. 6

**Commencement Information**

**I18** S. 25 wholly in force at 1.3.1999; S. 25 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; S. 25 expressed to be in force at 1.12.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(1) (which entry relating to the commencement of s. 25 omitted (30.8.1998) by virtue of S.I. 1998/2906, art. 2); S. 25 in force at 1.3.1999 by S.I. 1998/3263, art. 4

**Marginal Citations**

**M25** 1994 c.33.

**26.** After section 60 of the 1994 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Retention and disposal of things seized under section 60.**

**60A.** — (1) Any things seized by a constable under section 60 may be retained in accordance with regulations made by the Secretary of State under this section.

(2) The Secretary of State may make regulations regulating the retention and safe keeping, and the disposal and destruction in prescribed circumstances, of such things.

(3) Regulations under this section may make different provisions for different classes of things or for different circumstances.

(4) The power to make regulations under this section shall be exercisable by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I19** S. 26 wholly in force at 1.3.1999; S. 26 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; S. 26 in force at 1.12.1998 for the purpose of making regulations under s. 60A of the Criminal Justice and Public Order Act 1994 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(1) (as amended by 1998/2906, art. 2(3)); S. 26 in force at 1.3.1999 by S.I. 1998/3263, art. 4

**27.** — (1) In section 24(2)(arrestable offences) of the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 ("the 1984 Act"), after paragraph (n) there shall be inserted—

an offence under section 60(8)(b) of the <sup>M26</sup>Criminal Justice and Public Order Act 1994 (failing to comply with requirement to remove mask etc.);".

(2) After section 60A of the 1994 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Arrest without warrant for offences under section 60: Scotland.**

**60B.** In Scotland, where a constable reasonably believes that a person has committed or is committing an offence under section 60(8) he may arrest that person without warrant."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I20** S. 27 wholly in force at 1.3.1999; S. 27 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; S. 27 expressed to be in force at 1.12.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(1) (which entry relating to the commencement of s. 27 omitted (30.8.1998) by virtue of 1998/2906, art. 2(2)); S. 27 in force at 1.3.1999 by S.I. 1998/3263, art. 4

**Marginal Citations**

**M26** 1994 c.33.

PART II

CRIMINAL LAW

[**F69** *Racially or religiously aggravated*] offences: England and Wales

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F69** Words in the cross-heading substituted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 39(2), 127(2) (with s. 42)

**28.** — (1) An offence is [**F70** *racially or religiously aggravated*] for the purposes of sections 29 to 32 below if—

at the time of committing the offence, or immediately before or after doing so, the offender demonstrates towards the victim of the offence hostility based on the victim's membership (or presumed membership) of a [**F71** *racial or religious group*]; or

the offence is motivated (wholly or partly) by hostility towards members of a [**F71** *racial or religious group*] based on their membership of that group.

(2) In subsection (1)(a) above—

“membership”, in relation to a [**F71** racial or religious group], includes association with members of that group;

“presumed” means presumed by the offender.

(3) It is immaterial for the purposes of paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (1) above whether or not the offender’s hostility is also based, to any extent, [**F72** on any other factor not mentioned in that paragraph.]

(4) In this section “racial group” means a group of persons defined by reference to race, colour, nationality (including citizenship) or ethnic or national origins.

[**F73** (5) In this section “religious group” means a group of persons defined by reference to religious belief or lack of religious belief.]

#### Annotations:

##### Amendments (Textual)

**F70** Words in s. 28(1) and the sidenote substituted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 39(3)(a), 127(2) (with s. 42)

**F71** Words in s. 28(1)(2) substituted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 39(3)(b), 127(2) (with s. 42)

**F72** Words in s. 28(3) substituted (14.12.2001) for s. 28(3)(a)(b) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 39(3)(c), 127(2) (with s. 42)

**F73** S. 28(5) inserted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 39(4), 127(2) (with s. 42)

##### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C6** S. 28 applied (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 153(3), 168(1)

##### Commencement Information

**I21** S. 28 wholly in force; S. 28 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**29.** — (1) A person is guilty of an offence under this section if he commits—

an offence under section 20 of the Offences Against the **M27** Person Act 1861 (malicious wounding or grievous bodily harm);

an offence under section 47 of that Act (actual bodily harm); or

common assault,

which is [**F75** racially or religiously aggravated] for the purposes of this section.

(2) A person guilty of an offence falling within subsection (1)(a) or (b) above shall be liable—

on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or to both;

on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding seven

years or to a fine, or to both.

(3) A person guilty of an offence falling within subsection (1)(c) above shall be liable—

on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or to both;

on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to a fine, or to both.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F74** Words in the sidenote to s. 28 substituted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 39(5)(a)(6)(a) (with s. 42)

**F75** Words in s. 29(1) substituted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 39(5)(b)(6)(a) (with s. 42)

**Commencement Information**

**I22** S. 29 wholly in force; S. 29 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M27** 1861 c.100.

**30.** — (1) A person is guilty of an offence under this section if he commits an offence under section 1(1) of the <sup>M28</sup>Criminal Damage Act 1971 (destroying or damaging property belonging to another) which is [<sup>F77</sup>racially or religiously aggravated] for the purposes of this section.

(2) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable—

on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or to both;

on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding fourteen years or to a fine, or to both.

(3) For the purposes of this section, section 28(1)(a) above shall have effect as if the person to whom the property belongs or is treated as belonging for the purposes of that Act were the victim of the offence.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F76** Words in the sidenote to s. 30 substituted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 39(5)(a)(6)(b) (with s. 42)

**F77** Words in s. 30(1) substituted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 39(5)(b)(6)(b) (with s. 42)

**Commencement Information**

**I23** S. 30 wholly in force; S. 30 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M28** 1971 c.48.

**31.** — (1) A person is guilty of an offence under this section if he commits—

an offence under section 4 of the <sup>M29</sup>Public Order Act 1986 (fear or provocation of violence);

an offence under section 4A of that Act (intentional harassment, alarm or distress); or

an offence under section 5 of that Act (harassment, alarm or distress),

which is [<sup>F79</sup>racially or religiously aggravated] for the purposes of this section.

(2) A constable may arrest without warrant anyone whom he reasonably suspects to be committing an offence falling within subsection (1)(a) or (b) above.

(3) A constable may arrest a person without warrant if—

he engages in conduct which a constable reasonably suspects to constitute an offence falling within subsection (1)(c) above;

he is warned by that constable to stop; and

he engages in further such conduct immediately or shortly after the warning.

The conduct mentioned in paragraph (a) above and the further conduct need not be of the same nature.

(4) A person guilty of an offence falling within subsection (1)(a) or (b) above shall be liable—

on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or to both;

on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to a fine, or to both.

(5) A person guilty of an offence falling within subsection (1)(c) above shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale.

(6) If, on the trial on indictment of a person charged with an offence falling within subsection (1)(a) or (b) above, the jury find him not guilty of the offence charged, they may find him guilty of the basic offence mentioned in that provision.

(7) For the purposes of subsection (1)(c) above, section 28(1)(a) above shall have effect as if the person likely to be caused harassment, alarm or distress were the victim of the offence.

**Annotations:**



**Amendments (Textual)**

- F78** Words in the sidenote to s. 31 substituted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 39(5)(a)(6)(c) (with s. 42)
- F79** Words in s. 31(1) substituted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 39(5)(b)(6)(c) (with s. 42)

**Commencement Information**

- I24** S. 31 wholly in force; S. 31 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

- M29** 1986 c.64.

32. — (1) A person is guilty of an offence under this section if he commits—

an offence under section 2 of the <sup>M30</sup>Protection from Harassment Act 1997 (offence of harassment); or

an offence under section 4 of that Act (putting people in fear of violence),

which is [<sup>F81</sup>racially or religiously aggravated] for the purposes of this section.

<sup>F82</sup>(2) .....

(3) A person guilty of an offence falling within subsection (1)(a) above shall be liable—

on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or to both;

on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to a fine, or to both.

(4) A person guilty of an offence falling within subsection (1)(b) above shall be liable—

on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or to both;

on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding seven years or to a fine, or to both.

(5) If, on the trial on indictment of a person charged with an offence falling within subsection (1)(a) above, the jury find him not guilty of the offence charged, they may find him guilty of the basic offence mentioned in that provision.

(6) If, on the trial on indictment of a person charged with an offence falling within subsection (1)(b) above, the jury find him not guilty of the offence charged, they may find him guilty of an offence falling within subsection (1)(a) above.

(7) Section 5 of the <sup>M31</sup>Protection from Harassment Act 1997 (restraining orders) shall have effect in relation to a person convicted of an offence under this section as if the reference in subsection (1) of that section to an offence under section 2 or 4 included a reference to an offence under this section.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

- F80** Words in the sidenote to s. 32 substituted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 39(5)(a)(6)(d), 127(2) (with s. 42)
- F81** Words in s. 32(1) substituted (14.12.2001) by 2001 c. 24, ss. 39(5)(b)(6)(d), 127(2) (with s. 42)
- F82** S. 32(2) repealed (1.10.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), s. 107(2), [Sch. 8](#); S.I. 2002/2306, [art. 2\(g\)\(iii\)\(f\)](#)

**Commencement Information**

- I25** S. 32 wholly in force; S. 32 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

- M30** 1997 c.40.  
**M31** 1997 c.40.

*Racially-aggravated offences: Scotland*

33. After section 50 of the <sup>M32</sup>Criminal Law (Consolidation)(Scotland) Act 1995 there shall be inserted the following section—

*" Racially-aggravated harassment***Racially-aggravated harassment.**

**50A.** — (1) A person is guilty of an offence under this section if he—

pursues a racially-aggravated course of conduct which amounts to harassment of a person and—

(i) is intended to amount to harassment of that person; or

(ii) occurs in circumstances where it would appear to a reasonable person that it would amount to harassment of that person; or

acts in a manner which is racially aggravated and which causes, or is intended to cause, a person alarm or distress.

(2) For the purposes of this section a course of conduct or an action is racially aggravated if—

immediately before, during or immediately after carrying out the course of conduct or action the offender evinces towards the person affected malice and ill-will based on that person's membership (or presumed membership) of a racial group; or

the course of conduct or action is motivated (wholly or partly) by malice and ill-will towards members of a racial group based on their membership

of that group.

(3) In subsection (2)(a) above—

“membership”, in relation to a racial group, includes association with members of that group;

“presumed” means presumed by the offender.

(4) It is immaterial for the purposes of paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (2) above whether or not the offender’s malice and ill-will is also based, to any extent, on—

the fact or presumption that any person or group of persons belongs to any religious group; or

any other factor not mentioned in that paragraph.

(5) A person who is guilty of an offence under this section shall—

on summary conviction, be liable to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or imprisonment for a period not exceeding six months, or both such fine and such imprisonment; and

on conviction on indictment, be liable to a fine or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding seven years, or both such fine and such imprisonment.

(6) In this section—

“conduct” includes speech;

“harassment” of a person includes causing the person alarm or distress;

“racial group” means a group of persons defined by reference to race, colour, nationality (including citizenship) or ethnic or national origins,

and a course of conduct must involve conduct on at least two occasions.”

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I26** S. 33 wholly in force; S. 33 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M32** 1995 c.39.

*Miscellaneous*

**34.** The rebuttable presumption of criminal law that a child aged 10 or over is incapable of committing an offence is hereby abolished.

**Annotations:****Commencement Information**

**I27** S. 34 wholly in force; S. 34 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**35.** In section 35 of the 1994 Act (effect of accused's silence at trial), the following provisions shall cease to have effect, namely—

in subsection (1), the words "who has attained the age of fourteen years"; and  
subsection (6).

**Annotations:****Commencement Information**

**I28** S. 35 wholly in force; S. 35 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**36.** — (1) In section I of the <sup>M33</sup>Treason Act (Ireland) 1537 (practising any harm etc. to, or slandering, the King, Queen or heirs apparent punishable as high treason), for the words "have and suffer such pains of death and" there shall be substituted the words "**be liable to imprisonment for life and to such**".

(2) In the following enactments, namely—

section II of the <sup>M34</sup>Crown of Ireland Act 1542 (occasioning disturbance etc. to the crown of Ireland punishable as high treason);

section XII of the <sup>M35</sup>Act of Supremacy (Ireland) 1560 (penalties for maintaining or defending foreign authority);

section 3 of the <sup>M36</sup>Treason Act 1702 (endeavouring to hinder the succession to the Crown etc. punishable as high treason);

section I of the <sup>M37</sup>Treason Act (Ireland) 1703 (which makes corresponding provision),

for the words "suffer pains of death" there shall be substituted the words "**be liable to imprisonment for life**".

(3) The following enactments shall cease to have effect, namely—

the <sup>M38</sup>Treason Act 1790;

the <sup>M39</sup>Treason Act 1795.

(4) In section 1 of the <sup>M40</sup>Treason Act 1814 (form of sentence in case of high treason), for the words "such person shall be hanged by the neck until such person be dead", there shall be substituted the words "**such person shall be liable to imprisonment for life**".

(5) In section 2 of the <sup>M41</sup>Piracy Act 1837 (punishment of piracy when murder is attempted), for the words "and being convicted thereof shall suffer death" there shall be substituted the words "**and being convicted thereof shall be liable to imprisonment for life**".

(6) The following enactments shall cease to have effect, namely—

the Sentence of <sup>M42</sup>Death (Expectant Mothers) Act 1931; and

sections 32 and 33 of the <sup>M43</sup>Criminal Justice Act Northern Ireland) 1945 (which make corresponding provision).

#### **Annotations:**

#### **Commencement Information**

**I29** S. 36 wholly in force; S. 36 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M33** 1537 c.7.  
**M34** 1542 c.1.  
**M35** 1560 c.1.  
**M36** 1702 c.21.  
**M37** 1703 c.5.  
**M38** 1790 c.48.  
**M39** 1795 c.7.  
**M40** 1814 c.146.  
**M41** 1837 c.88.  
**M42** 1931 c.24.  
**M43** 1945 c.15 (N.I.).

### PART III

#### CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM

##### *Youth justice*

**37.** — (1) It shall be the principal aim of the youth justice system to prevent offending by children and young persons.

(2) In addition to any other duty to which they are subject, it shall be the duty of all persons and bodies carrying out functions in relation to the youth justice system to have regard to that aim.

**Annotations:****Commencement Information**

**I30** S. 37 wholly in force; S. 37 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**38.** — (1) It shall be the duty of each local authority, acting in co-operation with the persons and bodies mentioned in subsection (2) below, to secure that, to such extent as is appropriate for their area, all youth justice services are available there.

(2) It shall be the duty of—

every chief officer of police or police authority any part of whose police area lies within the local authority's area; and

every [**F83**local probation board] [**F84**Strategic Health Authority,] or health authority any part of whose area lies within that area,

to co-operate in the discharge by the local authority of their duty under subsection (1) above.

(3) The local authority and every person or body mentioned in subsection (2) above shall have power to make payments towards expenditure incurred in the provision of youth justice services—

by making the payments directly; or

by contributing to a fund, established and maintained by the local authority, out of which the payments may be made.

(4) In this section and sections 39 to 41 below "youth justice services" means any of the following, namely—

the provision of persons to act as appropriate adults to safeguard the interests of children and young persons detained or questioned by police officers;

the assessment of children and young persons, and the provision for them of rehabilitation programmes, for the purposes of section 66(2) below;

the provision of support for children and young persons remanded or committed on bail while awaiting trial or sentence;

the placement in local authority accommodation of children and young persons remanded or committed to such accommodation under section 23 of the

**M44**Children and Young Persons Act 1969 ("the 1969 Act");

the provision of reports or other information required by courts in criminal

proceedings against children and young persons;

the provision of persons to act as responsible officers in relation to parenting orders, child safety orders, reparation orders and action plan orders;

the supervision of young persons sentenced to a probation order, a community service order or a combination order;

the supervision of children and young persons sentenced to a detention and training order or a supervision order;

the post-release supervision of children and young persons under section 37(4A) or 65 of the 1991 Act or section 31 of the <sup>M45</sup>Crime (Sentences) Act 1997 (“the 1997 Act”);

the performance of functions under subsection (1) of [<sup>F85</sup>section 102 of the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000 (period of detention and training under detention and training orders)] by such persons as may be authorised by the Secretary of State under that subsection.

the implementation of referral orders within the meaning of [<sup>F87</sup>the Powers of Criminal Courts (sentencing) Act 2000].]

(5) The Secretary of State may by order amend subsection (4) above so as to extend, restrict or otherwise alter the definition of “youth justice services” for the time being specified in that subsection.

#### Annotations:

##### Amendments (Textual)

- F83** Words in s. 38(2)(b) substituted (1.4.2001) by 2000 c. 43, s. 74, Sch. 7 para. 151; S.I. 2001/919, art. 2(f)(ii)
- F84** Words in s. 38(2)(b) inserted (1.10.2002) by The National Health Service Reform and Health Care Professions Act 2002 (Supplementary, Consequential etc. Provisions) Regulations 2002 (S.I. 2002/2469), reg. 4, [Sch. 1 Pt. 1 para. 25\(2\)](#)
- F85** Words in s. 38(4)(j) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 197(a)
- F86** S. 38(4)(k) inserted (26.6.2000) by 1999 c. 23, s. 67(1), Sch. 4 paras. 25, 28 (with Sch. 7 paras. 3(3), 5(2)); S.I. 2000/1587, art. 2
- F87** Words in s. 38(4)(k) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 197(b)

##### Commencement Information

- I31** S. 38 wholly in force; S. 38 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. S. 38(4) in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); S. 38(1)-(3)(5) in force at 30.8.1998 in the areas specified in Sch. 1 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 3(1), Sch. 1 (subject to savings in art. 9); s. 38 in force at 1.4.2000 by S.I. 2000/924, art. 2

##### Marginal Citations

- M44** 1969 c.54.  
**M45** 1997 c.43.



**39.** — (1) Subject to subsection (2) below, it shall be the duty of each local authority, acting in co-operation with the persons and bodies mentioned in subsection (3) below, to establish for their area one or more youth offending teams.

(2) Two (or more) local authorities acting together may establish one or more youth offending teams for both (or all) their areas; and where they do so—

any reference in the following provisions of this section (except subsection (4)(b)) to, or to the area of, the local authority or a particular local authority shall be construed accordingly, and

the reference in subsection (4)(b) to the local authority shall be construed as a reference to one of the authorities.

(3) It shall be the duty of—

every chief officer of police any part of whose police area lies within the local authority's area; and

every [<sup>F88</sup>local probation board] [<sup>F89</sup>Strategic Health Authority,] or health authority any part of whose area lies within that area,

to co-operate in the discharge by the local authority of their duty under subsection (1) above.

(4) The local authority and every person or body mentioned in subsection (3) above shall have power to make payments towards expenditure incurred by, or for purposes connected with, youth offending teams—

by making the payments directly; or

by contributing to a fund, established and maintained by the local authority, out of which the payments may be made.

(5) A youth offending team shall include at least one of each of the following, namely—

[<sup>F90</sup>an officer of a local probation board];

a social worker of a local authority social services department;

a police officer;

a person nominated by [<sup>F91</sup>a Primary Care Trust or] a health authority any part of whose area lies within the local authority's area;

a person nominated by the chief education officer appointed by the local

authority under section 532 of the <sup>M46</sup>Education Act 1996.

(6) A youth offending team may also include such other persons as the local authority thinks appropriate after consulting the persons and bodies mentioned in subsection (3) above.

(7) It shall be the duty of the youth offending team or teams established by a particular local authority—

to co-ordinate the provision of youth justice services for all those in the authority's area who need them; and

to carry out such functions as are assigned to the team or teams in the youth justice plan formulated by the authority under section 40(1) below.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

- F88** Words in s. 39(3)(b) substituted (1.4.2001) by 2000 c. 43, s. 74, Sch. 7 Pt. II para. 151; S.I. 2001/919, art. 2(f)(ii)
- F89** Words in s. 39(3)(b) inserted (1.10.2002) by The National Health Service Reform and Health Care Professions Act 2002 (Supplementary, Consequential etc. Provisions) Regulations 2002 (S.I. 2002/2469), reg. 4, [Sch. 1 Pt. 1 para. 25\(3\)\(a\)](#)
- F90** Words in s. 39(5)(a) substituted (1.4.2001) by 2000 c. 43, s. 74, Sch. 7 Pt. I para. 4(1)(a), (2); S.I. 2001/919, art. 2(f)(i)
- F91** Words in s. 39(5)(d) inserted (1.10.2002) by The National Health Service Reform and Health Care Professions Act 2002 (Supplementary, Consequential etc. Provisions) Regulations 2002 (S.I. 2002/2469), reg. 4, [Sch. 1 Pt 1 para. 25\(3\)\(b\)](#)

**Commencement Information**

- I32** S. 39 wholly in force at 1.4.2000; S. 39 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; S. 39 in force at 30.9.1998 in the areas specified in Sch. 1 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 3(1), Sch. 1 (subject to savings in art. 9); s. 39 in force at 1.4.2000 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 2000/924, art. 2

**Marginal Citations**

- M46** 1996 c.56.

**40.** — (1) It shall be the duty of each local authority, after consultation with the relevant persons and bodies, to formulate and implement for each year a plan (a “youth justice plan”) setting out—

how youth justice services in their area are to be provided and funded; and

how the youth offending team or teams established by them (whether alone or jointly with one or more other local authorities) are to be composed and funded,

how they are to operate, and what functions they are to carry out.

(2) In subsection (1) above “the relevant persons and bodies” means the persons and bodies mentioned in section 38(2) above and, where the local authority is a county council, any district councils whose districts form part of its area.

(3) The functions assigned to a youth offending team under subsection (1)(b) above

may include, in particular, functions under paragraph 7(b) of Schedule 2 to the 1989 Act (local authority's duty to take reasonable steps designed to encourage children and young persons not to commit offences).

(4) A local authority shall submit their youth justice plan to the Board established under section 41 below, and shall publish it in such manner and by such date as the Secretary of State may direct.

**Annotations:**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C7** S. 40: functions of the local authority not to be the sole responsibility of the executive of the authority (E.) (16.11.2000) by virtue of S.I. 2000/2853, reg. 4(1), Sch. 3

**Commencement Information**

**I33** S. 40 wholly in force at 1.1.2000; S. 40 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; S. 40 in force at 30.9.1998 in the areas specified in Sch. 1 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 3(1), Sch. 1 (subject to savings in art. 9); s. 40 in force at 1.1.2000 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 1999/3426, art. 2

**41.** — (1) There shall be a body corporate to be known as the Youth Justice Board for England and Wales ( “the Board”).

(2) The Board shall not be regarded as the servant or agent of the Crown or as enjoying any status, immunity or privilege of the Crown; and the Board's property shall not be regarded as property of, or held on behalf of, the Crown.

(3) The Board shall consist of 10, 11 or 12 members appointed by the Secretary of State.

(4) The members of the Board shall include persons who appear to the Secretary of State to have extensive recent experience of the youth justice system.

(5) The Board shall have the following functions, namely—

to monitor the operation of the youth justice system and the provision of youth justice services;

to advise the Secretary of State on the following matters, namely—

(i) the operation of that system and the provision of such services;

(ii) how the principal aim of that system might most effectively be pursued;

(iii) the content of any national standards he may see fit to set with respect to the provision of such services, or the accommodation in which children and young persons are kept in custody; and

(iv) the steps that might be taken to prevent offending by children and young persons;

to monitor the extent to which that aim is being achieved and any such standards met;

for the purposes of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) above, to obtain information from relevant authorities;

to publish information so obtained;

to identify, to make known and to promote good practice in the following matters, namely—

(i) the operation of the youth justice system and the provision of youth justice services;

(ii) the prevention of offending by children and young persons; and

(iii) working with children and young persons who are or are at risk of becoming offenders;

to make grants, with the approval of the Secretary of State, to local authorities or other bodies for them to develop such practice, or to commission research in connection with such practice; <sup>F92</sup> . . .

themselves to commission research in connection with such practice.

to enter into agreements for the provision of—

(i) secure accommodation within the meaning of section 75(7) below for the purpose of detaining persons in respect of whom a detention and training order is made under section 73 below or an order is made under section 77(3)(a) or 78(2) below;

(ii) accommodation which is or may be used for the purpose of detaining persons sentenced under section 53(1) or (3) of the 1933 Act;

(iii) accommodation which is or may be used for the purpose of detaining persons dealt with under subsection (4)(c) of section 23 of the 1969 Act, as that section has effect in relation to persons described in section 98(1) below;

(iv) accommodation which is or may be used for the purpose of detaining persons who are under the age of 18 when remanded in custody under section 128 of the 1980 Act;

(v) accommodation which is or may be used for the purpose of detaining persons sentenced when under the age of 18 and before 1st April 2000 to

detention in a young offender institution under section 1A of the 1982 Act; and

(vi) accommodation which is or may be used for the purpose of detaining persons subject to secure training orders made before 1st April 2000 under section 1 of the 1994 Act;

but no agreement shall be made under this paragraph in relation to accommodation for persons who have attained the age of 18 unless it appears to the Board that it is expedient to enter into such an agreement for the operation of the youth justice system;

to facilitate arrangements between the Secretary of State and any person providing—

(i) secure accommodation within the meaning of section 75(7) below to be used for detaining a person in accordance with a determination under section 75(1), 77(3)(a) or 78(2) below, or

(ii) accommodation to be used for detaining a person in accordance with a direction by the Secretary of State under section 53(1)(a) or (3)(a) of the 1933 Act;

to offer assistance to local authorities in discharging their duty under section 61 of the 1991 Act, whether by acting as the agent of a local authority or facilitating arrangements under section 61(2), or otherwise; and

annually—

(i) to assess future demand for secure accommodation for remanded and sentenced children and young persons,

(ii) to prepare a plan setting out how they intend to exercise, in the following three years, the functions described in paragraphs (i) and (k) above, and any function for the time being exercisable by the Board concurrently with the Secretary of State by virtue of subsection (6)(b) below which relates to securing the provision of such accommodation, and

(iii) to submit the plan to the Secretary of State for approval.]

(6) The Secretary of State may by order—

amend subsection (5) above so as to add to, subtract from or alter any of the functions of the Board for the time being specified in that subsection; or

provide that any function of his which is exercisable in relation to the youth

justice system shall be exercisable concurrently with the Board.

(7) In carrying out their functions, the Board shall comply with any directions given by the Secretary of State and act in accordance with any guidance given by him.

(8) A relevant authority—

shall furnish to the Board any information required for the purposes of subsection (5)(a), (b) or (c) above; and

whenever so required by the Board, shall submit to the Board a report on such matters connected with the discharge of their duties under the foregoing provisions of this Part as may be specified in the requirement.

A requirement under paragraph (b) above may specify the form in which a report is to be given.

(9) The Board may arrange, or require the relevant authority to arrange, for a report under subsection (8)(b) above to be published in such manner as appears to the Board to be appropriate.

(10) In this section “relevant authority” means a local authority, a chief officer of police, a police authority, a [<sup>F94</sup>local probation board] [<sup>F95</sup>a Strategic Health Authority,] and a health authority.

(11) Schedule 2 to this Act (which makes further provision with respect to the Board) shall have effect.

#### Annotations:

##### Amendments (Textual)

**F92** Word in s. 41(5)(g) omitted (20.4.2000) by virtue of S.I. 2000/1160, art. 3(a)

**F93** S. 41(5)(i)-(k) inserted (20.4.2000) by S.I. 2000/1160, art. 3(b)

**F94** Words in s. 41(10) substituted (1.4.2001) by 2000 c. 43, s. 74, Sch. 7 Pt. II para. 151; S.I. 2001/919, art. 2(f)(ii)

**F95** Words in s. 41(10) inserted (1.10.2002) by The National Health Service Reform and Health Care Professions Act 2002 (Supplementary, Consequential etc. Provisions) Regulations 2002 (S.I. 2002/2469), reg. 4, [Sch. 1 Pt. 1 para. 25\(4\)](#)

##### Commencement Information

**I34** S. 41 wholly in force; s. 41 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121. in force at 1.8.1998 for the purposes of making appointments under this section and under paragraph 1 of Sch. 2 by S.I. 1998/1883, art. 2(a). s. 41 in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**42.** — (1) In the foregoing provisions of this Part and this section—

“chief officer of police” has the meaning given by section 101(1) of the

<sup>M47</sup>Police Act 1996;

“local authority” means—

(a) in relation to England, a county council, a district council whose district does not form part of an area that has a county council, a London borough council or the Common Council of the City of London;

(b) in relation to Wales, a county council or a county borough council;

“police authority” has the meaning given by section 101(1) of the <sup>M48</sup>Police Act 1996;

“youth justice system” means the system of criminal justice in so far as it relates to children and young persons.

(2) For the purposes of those provisions, the Isles of Scilly form part of the county of Cornwall and the Inner Temple and the Middle Temple form part of the City of London.

(3) In carrying out any of their duties under those provisions, a local authority, a police authority, a [<sup>F96</sup>local probation board] [<sup>F97</sup>a Strategic Health Authority,] or a health authority shall act in accordance with any guidance given by the Secretary of State.

#### Annotations:

##### Amendments (Textual)

**F96** Words in s. 42(3) substituted (1.4.2001) by 2000 c. 43, s. 74, Sch. 7 Pt. II para. 151; S.I. 2001/919, art. 2(f)(ii)

**F97** Words in s. 42(3) inserted (1.10.2002) by The National Health Service Reform and Health Care Professions Act 2002 (Supplementary, Consequential etc. Provisions) Regulations 2002 (S.I. 2002/2469), reg. 4, [Sch. 1 Pt. 1 para. 25\(5\)](#)

##### Commencement Information

**I35** S. 42 wholly in force; S. 42 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

##### Marginal Citations

**M47** 1996 c.16.

**M48** 1996 c.16.

*Time limits etc.*

**43.** — (1) In subsection (2) of section 22 (time limits in relation to criminal proceedings) of the <sup>M49</sup>Prosecution of Offences Act 1985 (“the 1985 Act”), for paragraphs (a) and (b) there shall be substituted the following paragraphs—

be made so as to apply only in relation to proceedings instituted in specified areas, or proceedings of, or against persons of, specified classes or descriptions;

make different provision with respect to proceedings instituted in different

areas, or different provision with respect to proceedings of, or against persons of, different classes or descriptions;".

(2) For subsection (3) of that section there shall be substituted the following subsection—

"(3) The appropriate court may, at any time before the expiry of a time limit imposed by the regulations, extend, or further extend, that limit; but the court shall not do so unless it is satisfied—

that the need for the extension is due to—

(i) the illness or absence of the accused, a necessary witness, a judge or a magistrate;

(ii) a postponement which is occasioned by the ordering by the court of separate trials in the case of two or more accused or two or more offences; or

(iii) some other good and sufficient cause; and

that the prosecution has acted with all due diligence and expedition."

(3) In subsection (4) of that section, for the words from "the accused" to the end there shall be substituted the words "the appropriate court shall stay the proceedings".

(4) In subsection (6) of that section—

for the word "Where" there shall be substituted the words "Subsection (6A) below applies where"; and

for the words from "the overall time limit" to the end there shall be substituted the words "and is accordingly unlawfully at large for any period."

(5) After that subsection there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(6A) The following, namely—

the period for which the person is unlawfully at large; and

such additional period (if any) as the appropriate court may direct, having regard to the disruption of the prosecution occasioned by—

(i) the person's escape or failure to surrender; and

(ii) the length of the period mentioned in paragraph (a) above,

shall be disregarded, so far as the offence in question is concerned, for the



purposes of the overall time limit which applies in his case in relation to the stage which the proceedings have reached at the time of the escape or, as the case may be, at the appointed time."

(6) In subsection (7) of that section, after the words "time limit," there shall be inserted the words "or to give a direction under subsection (6A) above,".

(7) In subsection (8) of that section, after the words "time limit" there shall be inserted the words ", or to give a direction under subsection (6A) above,".

(8) After subsection (11) of that section there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(11ZA) For the purposes of this section, proceedings for an offence shall be taken to begin when the accused is charged with the offence or, as the case may be, an information is laid charging him with the offence."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I36** S. 43 wholly in force at 1.6.1999; S. 43 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; S. 43(1) in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); s. 43 in force at 1.6.1999 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 1999/1279, art. 2(a)

**Marginal Citations**

**M49** 1985 c.23.

**44.** After section 22 of the 1985 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

" **Additional time limits for persons under 18.**

**22A.** — (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision—

with respect to a person under the age of 18 at the time of his arrest in connection with an offence, as to the maximum period to be allowed for the completion of the stage beginning with his arrest and ending with the date fixed for his first appearance in court in connection with the offence ( "the initial stage");

with respect to a person convicted of an offence who was under that age at the time of his arrest for the offence or (where he was not arrested for it) the laying of the information charging him with it, as to the period within which the stage between his conviction and his being sentenced for the offence should be completed.

(2) Subsection (2) of section 22 above applies for the purposes of regulations

under subsection (1) above as if—

the reference in paragraph (d) to custody or overall time limits were a reference to time limits imposed by the regulations; and

the reference in paragraph (e) to proceedings instituted before the commencement of any provisions of the regulations were a reference to a stage begun before that commencement.

(3) A magistrates' court may, at any time before the expiry of the time limit imposed by the regulations under subsection (1)(a) above ( "the initial stage time limit"), extend, or further extend, that limit; but the court shall not do so unless it is satisfied—

that the need for the extension is due to some good and sufficient cause; and

that the investigation has been conducted, and (where applicable) the prosecution has acted, with all due diligence and expedition.

(4) Where the initial stage time limit (whether as originally imposed or as extended or further extended under subsection (3) above) expires before the person arrested is charged with the offence, he shall not be charged with it unless further evidence relating to it is obtained, and—

if he is then under arrest, he shall be released;

if he is then on bail under Part IV of the <sup>M50</sup>Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984, his bail (and any duty or conditions to which it is subject) shall be discharged.

(5) Where the initial stage time limit (whether as originally imposed or as extended or further extended under subsection (3) above) expires after the person arrested is charged with the offence but before the date fixed for his first appearance in court in connection with it, the court shall stay the proceedings.

(6) Where—

a person escapes from arrest; or

a person who has been released on bail under Part IV of the <sup>M51</sup>Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 fails to surrender himself at the appointed time,

and is accordingly unlawfully at large for any period, that period shall be disregarded,

so far as the offence in question is concerned, for the purposes of the initial stage time limit.

(7) Subsections (7) to (9) of section 22 above apply for the purposes of this section, at any time after the person arrested has been charged with the offence in question, as if any reference (however expressed) to a custody or overall time limit were a reference to the initial stage time limit.

(8) Where a person is convicted of an offence in any proceedings, the exercise of the power conferred by subsection (3) above shall not be called into question in any appeal against that conviction.

(9) Any reference in this section (however expressed) to a person being charged with an offence includes a reference to the laying of an information charging him with it."

**Annotations:**

**Marginal Citations**

**M50** 1984 c.60.

**M51** 1984 c.60.

**45.** After section 22A of the 1985 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Re-institution of proceedings stayed under section 22(4) or 22A(5).**

**22B.** — (1) This section applies where proceedings for an offence ("the original proceedings") are stayed by a court under section 22(4) or 22A(5) of this Act.

(2) If—

in the case of proceedings conducted by the Director, the Director or a Chief Crown Prosecutor so directs;

in the case of proceedings conducted by the Director of the Serious Fraud Office, the Commissioners of Inland Revenue or the Commissioners of Customs and Excise, that Director or those Commissioners so direct; or

in the case of proceedings not conducted as mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) above, a person designated for the purpose by the Secretary of State so directs,

fresh proceedings for the offence may be instituted within a period of three months (or such longer period as the court may allow) after the date on which the original

proceedings were stayed by the court.

(3) Fresh proceedings shall be instituted as follows—

where the original proceedings were stayed by the Crown Court, by preferring a bill of indictment;

where the original proceedings were stayed by a magistrates' court, by laying an information.

(4) Fresh proceedings may be instituted in accordance with subsections (2) and (3)(b) above notwithstanding anything in section 127(1) of the <sup>M52</sup>Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (limitation of time).

(5) Where fresh proceedings are instituted, anything done in relation to the original proceedings shall be treated as done in relation to the fresh proceedings if the court so directs or it was done—

by the prosecutor in compliance or purported compliance with section 3, 4, 7 or 9 of the <sup>M53</sup>Criminal Procedure and Investigations Act 1996; or

by the accused in compliance or purported compliance with section 5 or 6 of that Act.

(6) Where a person is convicted of an offence in fresh proceedings under this section, the institution of those proceedings shall not be called into question in any appeal against that conviction."

**Annotations:**

**Marginal Citations**

**M52** 1980 c.43.

**M53** 1996 c.25.

**46.** — (1) In subsection (3) of section 47 of the 1984 Act (bail after arrest), for the words "subsection (4)" there shall be substituted the words "subsections (3A) and (4)".

(2) After that subsection there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(3A) Where a custody officer grants bail to a person subject to a duty to appear before a magistrates' court, he shall appoint for the appearance—

a date which is not later than the first sitting of the court after the person is charged with the offence; or

where he is informed by the clerk to the justices for the relevant petty sessions area that the appearance cannot be accommodated until a later

date, that later date."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I37** S. 46 wholly in force at 1.11.1999; S. 46 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; S. 46 in force at 30.9.1998 in the areas specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 3(2), Sch. 2; S. 46 in force at 1.11.1999 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 1999/2976, art. 2

*Functions of courts etc.*

**47.** — (1) Where a person who appears or is brought before a youth court charged with an offence subsequently attains the age of 18, the youth court may, at any time—

before the start of the trial; **F98** . . .

.....  
.....

remit the person for trial **F99** . . . to a magistrates' court (other than a youth court) acting for the same petty sessions area as the youth court.

In this subsection "the start of the trial" shall be construed in accordance with section 22(11B) of the 1985 Act.

(2) Where a person is remitted under subsection (1) above—

he shall have no right of appeal against the order of remission;  
the remitting court shall adjourn proceedings in relation to the offence; and  
subsections (3) and (4) below shall apply.

(3) The following, namely—

section 128 of the 1980 Act; and  
all other enactments (whenever passed) relating to remand or the granting of bail in criminal proceedings,

shall have effect in relation to the remitting court's power or duty to remand the person on the adjournment as if any reference to the court to or before which the person remanded is to be brought or appear after remand were a reference to the court to which he is being remitted ( "the other court").

(4) The other court may deal with the case in any way in which it would have power to deal with it if all proceedings relating to the offence which took place before the remitting

court had taken place before the other court.

(5) After subsection (3) of section 10 of the 1980 Act (adjournment of trial) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(3A) A youth court shall not be required to adjourn any proceedings for an offence at any stage by reason only of the fact—

that the court commits the accused for trial for another offence; or

that the accused is charged with another offence."

(6) After subsection (1) of section 24 of the 1980 Act (summary trial of information against child or young person for indictable offence) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(1A) Where a magistrates' court—

commits a person under the age of 18 for trial for an offence of homicide;  
or

in a case falling within subsection (1)(a) above, commits such a person for trial for an offence,

the court may also commit him for trial for any other indictable offence with which he is charged at the same time if the charges for both offences could be joined in the same indictment."

(7) In subsection (2) of section 47 (procedure in youth courts) of the <sup>M54</sup>Children and Young Persons Act 1933 ("the 1933 Act"), the words from the beginning to "court; and" shall cease to have effect.

#### **Annotations:**

##### **Amendments (Textual)**

**F98** Word and para. (b) in s. 47(1) repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F99** Words in s. 47(1) repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

##### **Commencement Information**

**I38** S. 47 wholly in force; S. 47 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

##### **Marginal Citations**

**M54** 1933 c.12.

**48.** — (1) In paragraph 15 of Schedule 2 to the 1933 Act (constitution of youth courts)—

in paragraph (a), after the word "shall", in the first place where it occurs, there

shall be inserted the words "either consist of a metropolitan stipendiary magistrate sitting alone or" and the word "shall", in the other place where it occurs, shall cease to have effect;

in paragraph (b), after the words "the chairman" there shall be inserted the words "(where applicable)"; and

in paragraph (c), after the words "the other members" there shall be inserted the words "(where applicable)".

(2) In paragraph 17 of that Schedule, the words "or, if a metropolitan stipendiary magistrate, may sit alone" shall cease to have effect.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I39** S. 48 wholly in force; S. 48 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**49.** — (1) The following powers of a magistrates' court for any area may be exercised by a single justice of the peace for that area, namely—

to extend bail or to impose or vary conditions of bail;

to mark an information as withdrawn;

to dismiss an information, or to discharge an accused in respect of an information, where no evidence is offered by the prosecution;

to make an order for the payment of defence costs out of central funds;

to request a pre-sentence report following a plea of guilty and, for that purpose, to give an indication of the seriousness of the offence;

to request a medical report and, for that purpose, to remand the accused in custody or on bail;

to remit an offender to another court for sentence;

where a person has been granted police bail to appear at a magistrates' court, to appoint an earlier time for his appearance;

to extend, with the consent of the accused, a custody time limit or an overall time limit;

.....  
.....

where an accused has been convicted of an offence, to order him to produce his

driving licence;

to give a direction prohibiting the publication of matters disclosed or exempted from disclosure in court;

to give, vary or revoke directions for the conduct of a trial, including directions as to the following matters, namely—

(i) the timetable for the proceedings;

(ii) the attendance of the parties;

(iii) the service of documents (including summaries of any legal arguments relied on by the parties);

(iv) the manner in which evidence is to be given; and

to give, vary or revoke orders for separate or joint trials in the case of two or more accused or two or more informations.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) of section 144 of the 1980 Act (rules of procedure)—

rules under that section may, subject to subsection (3) below, provide that any of the things which, by virtue of subsection (1) above, are authorised to be done by a single justice of the peace for any area may, subject to any specified restrictions or conditions, be done by a justices' clerk for that area; and

rules under that section which make such provision as is mentioned in paragraph (a) above may make different provision for different areas.

(3) Rules under that section which make such provision as is mentioned in subsection (2) above shall not authorise a justices' clerk—

without the consent of the prosecutor and the accused, to extend bail on conditions other than those (if any) previously imposed, or to impose or vary conditions of bail;

to give an indication of the seriousness of an offence for the purposes of a pre-sentence report;

to remand the accused in custody for the purposes of a medical report or, without the consent of the prosecutor and the accused, to remand the accused on bail for those purposes on conditions other than those (if any) previously imposed;

to give a direction prohibiting the publication of matters disclosed or exempted



from disclosure in court; or

without the consent of the parties, to give, vary or revoke orders for separate or joint trials in the case of two or more accused or two or more informations.

(4) Before making any rules under that section which make such provision as is mentioned in subsection (2) above in relation to any area, the Lord Chancellor shall consult justices of the peace and justices' clerks for that area.

(5) In this section and section 50 below "justices' clerk" has the same meaning as in section 144 of the 1980 Act.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F100** S. 49(1)(j) repealed (2.4.2001) by 1999 c. 22, s. 106, Sch. 15 Pt. I (with Sch. 14 paras. 7(2), 36(9)); S.I. 2001/916, art. 3(b) (with Sch. 2 para. 2)

**Commencement Information**

**I40** S. 49 wholly in force at 1.11.1999; S. 49 not in force at Royal Assent see s, 121. In force at 31.7.1998 for the purpose of making rules which make such provision as is mentioned in ss.(2) of this section by S.I. 1998/1883, art. 2(b); S. 49 in force at 30.9.1998 in the areas specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 3(2), Sch. 2; S. 49 in force at 1.11.1999 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 1999/2976, art. 2

**50.** — (1) Where a person ( "the accused") has been charged with an offence at a police station, the magistrates' court before whom he appears or is brought for the first time in relation to the charge may, unless the accused falls to be dealt with under section 51 below, consist of a single justice.

(2) At a hearing conducted by a single justice under this section— [**F101**the accused shall be asked whether he wishes to be granted a right to representation funded by the Legal Services Commission as part of the Criminal Defence Service and, if he does, the justice shall decide whether or not to grant him such a right.]

(3) At such a hearing the single justice—

may exercise, subject to subsection (2) above, such of his powers as a single justice as he thinks fit; and

on adjourning the hearing, may remand the accused in custody or on bail.

(4) This section applies in relation to a justices' clerk as it applies in relation to a single justice; but nothing in subsection (3)(b) above authorises such a clerk to remand the accused in custody or, without the consent of the prosecutor and the accused, to remand the accused on bail on conditions other than those (if any) previously imposed.

**F102**(5) . . . . .  
. . . . .

**Annotations:****Amendments (Textual)**

**F101** Words in s. 50(2) substituted for s. 50(2)(a)-(c) (2.4.2001) by 1999 c. 22, s. 24, Sch. 4 paras. 53, 54 (with Sch. 14 para. 7(2)); S.I. 2001/916, art. 3(a)(ii) (with Sch. 2 para. 2)

**F102** S. 50(5) repealed (2.4.2001) by 1999 c. 22, s. 106, Sch. 15 Pt. I (with Sch. 14 paras. 7(2), 36(9)); S.I. 2001/916, art. 3(b) (with Sch. 2 para. 2)

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C8** S. 50 extended (1.11.1999) by S.I. 1999/2784, rule 3(2)

**Commencement Information**

**I41** S. 50 wholly in force; S. 50 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**51.** — (1) Where an adult appears or is brought before a magistrates' court ( "the court") charged with an offence triable only on indictment ( "the indictable-only offence"), the court shall send him forthwith to the Crown Court for trial—

for that offence, and

for any either-way or summary offence with which he is charged which fulfils the requisite conditions (as set out in subsection (11) below).

(2) Where an adult who has been sent for trial under subsection (1) above subsequently appears or is brought before a magistrates' court charged with an either-way or summary offence which fulfils the requisite conditions, the court may send him forthwith to the Crown Court for trial for the either-way or summary offence.

(3) Where—

the court sends an adult for trial under subsection (1) above;

another adult appears or is brought before the court on the same or a subsequent occasion charged jointly with him with an either-way offence; and

that offence appears to the court to be related to the indictable-only offence,

the court shall where it is the same occasion, and may where it is a subsequent occasion, send the other adult forthwith to the Crown Court for trial for the either-way offence.

(4) Where a court sends an adult for trial under subsection (3) above, it shall at the same time send him to the Crown Court for trial for any either-way or summary offence with which he is charged which fulfils the requisite conditions.

(5) Where—

the court sends an adult for trial under subsection (1) or (3) above; and

a child or young person appears or is brought before the court on the same or a subsequent occasion charged jointly with the adult with an indictable offence

for which the adult is sent for trial,

the court shall, if it considers it necessary in the interests of justice to do so, send the child or young person forthwith to the Crown Court for trial for the indictable offence.

(6) Where a court sends a child or young person for trial under subsection (5) above, it may at the same time send him to the Crown Court for trial for any either-way or summary offence with which he is charged which fulfils the requisite conditions.

(7) The court shall specify in a notice the offence or offences for which a person is sent for trial under this section and the place at which he is to be tried; and a copy of the notice shall be served on the accused and given to the Crown Court sitting at that place.

(8) In a case where there is more than one indictable-only offence and the court includes an either-way or a summary offence in the notice under subsection (7) above, the court shall specify in that notice the indictable-only offence to which the either-way offence or, as the case may be, the summary offence appears to the court to be related.

(9) The trial of the information charging any summary offence for which a person is sent for trial under this section shall be treated as if the court had adjourned it under section 10 of the 1980 Act and had not fixed the time and place for its resumption.

(10) In selecting the place of trial for the purpose of subsection (7) above, the court shall have regard to—

the convenience of the defence, the prosecution and the witnesses;

the desirability of expediting the trial; and

any direction given by or on behalf of the Lord Chief Justice with the concurrence of the Lord Chancellor under section 75(1) of the <sup>M55</sup>Supreme Court Act 1981.

(11) An offence fulfils the requisite conditions if—

it appears to the court to be related to the indictable-only offence; and

in the case of a summary offence, it is punishable with imprisonment or involves obligatory or discretionary disqualification from driving.

(12) For the purposes of this section—

“adult” means a person aged 18 or over, and references to an adult include references to a corporation;

“either-way offence” means an offence which, if committed by an adult, is

triable either on indictment or summarily;

an either-way offence is related to an indictable-only offence if the charge for the either-way offence could be joined in the same indictment as the charge for the indictable-only offence;

a summary offence is related to an indictable-only offence if it arises out of circumstances which are the same as or connected with those giving rise to the indictable-only offence.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I42** S. 51 wholly in force; S. 51 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; S. 51 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); s. 51 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (with transitional provisions in art. 3)

**Marginal Citations**

**M55** 1981 c.54.

**52.** — (1) Subject to section 4 of the <sup>M56</sup>Bail Act 1976, section 41 of the 1980 Act, regulations under section 22 of the 1985 Act and section 25 of the 1994 Act, the court may send a person for trial under section 51 above—

in custody, that is to say, by committing him to custody there to be safely kept until delivered in due course of law; or

on bail in accordance with the <sup>M57</sup>Bail Act 1976, that is to say, by directing him to appear before the Crown Court for trial.

(2) Where—

the person's release on bail under subsection (1)(b) above is conditional on his providing one or more sureties; and

in accordance with subsection (3) of section 8 of the <sup>M58</sup>Bail Act 1976, the court fixes the amount in which a surety is to be bound with a view to his entering into his recognisance subsequently in accordance with subsections (4) and (5) or (6) of that section,

the court shall in the meantime make an order such as is mentioned in subsection (1)(a) above.

(3) The court shall treat as an indictable offence for the purposes of section 51 above an offence which is mentioned in the first column of Schedule 2 to the 1980 Act (offences for which the value involved is relevant to the mode of trial) unless it is clear to the court, having regard to any representations made by the prosecutor or the accused, that the value

involved does not exceed the relevant sum.

(4) In subsection (3) above “the value involved” and “the relevant sum” have the same meanings as in section 22 of the 1980 Act (certain offences triable either way to be tried summarily if value involved is small).

(5) A magistrates’ court may adjourn any proceedings under section 51 above, and if it does so shall remand the accused.

(6) Schedule 3 to this Act (which makes further provision in relation to persons sent to the Crown Court for trial under section 51 above) shall have effect.

#### **Annotations:**

#### **Commencement Information**

**I43** S. 52 wholly in force; S. 52 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. S. 52(6) in force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); S. 52 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); S. 52 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (with transitional provisions in art. 3)

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M56** 1976 c.63.

**M57** 1976 c.63.

**M58** 1976 c.63.

#### *Miscellaneous*

**53.** For section 7A of the 1985 Act there shall be substituted the following section—

#### **" Powers of non-legal staff.**

**7A.** — (1) The Director may designate, for the purposes of this section, members of the staff of the Crown Prosecution Service who are not Crown Prosecutors.

(2) Subject to such exceptions (if any) as may be specified in the designation, a person so designated shall have such of the following as may be so specified, namely—

the powers and rights of audience of a Crown Prosecutor in relation to—

(i) applications for, or relating to, bail in criminal proceedings;

(ii) the conduct of criminal proceedings in magistrates’ courts other than trials;

the powers of such a Prosecutor in relation to the conduct of criminal proceedings not falling within paragraph (a)(ii) above.

(3) A person so designated shall exercise any such powers subject to instructions given to him by the Director.

(4) Any such instructions may be given so as to apply generally.

(5) For the purposes of this section—

“bail in criminal proceedings” has the same meaning as it would have in the **M59** Bail Act 1976 by virtue of the definition in section 1 of that Act if in that section “offence” did not include an offence to which subsection (6) below applies;

“criminal proceedings” does not include proceedings for an offence to which subsection (6) below applies; and

a trial begins with the opening of the prosecution case after the entry of a plea of not guilty and ends with the conviction or acquittal of the accused.

(6) This subsection applies to an offence if it is triable only on indictment, or is an offence—

for which the accused has elected to be tried by a jury;

which a magistrates' court has decided is more suitable to be so tried; or

in respect of which a notice of transfer has been given under section 4 of the **M60** Criminal Justice Act 1987 or section 53 of the **M61** Criminal Justice Act 1991.

(7) Details of the following for any year, namely—

the criteria applied by the Director in determining whether to designate persons under this section;

the training undergone by persons so designated; and

any general instructions given by the Director under subsection (4) above,

shall be set out in the Director's report under section 9 of this Act for that year."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I44** S. 53 wholly in force; S. 53 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M59** 1976 c.63.

**M60** 1987 c.38.

**M61** 1991 c.53.

**54.** — (1) In subsection (5) of section 3 of the **M62**Bail Act 1976 (general provisions as to bail), the words "If it appears that he is unlikely to remain in Great Britain until the time appointed for him to surrender to custody" shall cease to have effect.

(2) In subsection (6) of that section, after paragraph (d) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

before the time appointed for him to surrender to custody, he attends an interview with an authorised advocate or authorised litigator, as defined by section 119(1) of the **M63**Courts and Legal Services Act 1990;".

(3) In subsection (2) of section 3A of that Act (conditions of bail in the case of police bail), for the words "paragraph (d)" there shall be substituted the words "paragraph (d) or (e)".

#### **Annotations:**

#### **Commencement Information**

**I45** S. 54 wholly in force; S. 54 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in art. 5-8)

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M62** 1976 c.63.

**M63** 1990 c.41.

**55.** For subsections (1) and (2) of section 120 of the 1980 Act (forfeiture of recognizances) there shall be substituted the following subsections—

"(1) This section applies where—

a recognizance to keep the peace or to be of good behaviour has been entered into before a magistrates' court; or

any recognizance is conditioned for the appearance of a person before a magistrates' court, or for his doing any other thing connected with a proceeding before a magistrates' court.

(1A) If, in the case of a recognizance which is conditioned for the appearance of an accused before a magistrates' court, the accused fails to appear in accordance with the condition, the court shall—

declare the recognizance to be forfeited;

issue a summons directed to each person bound by the recognizance as surety, requiring him to appear before the court on a date specified in the

summons to show cause why he should not be adjudged to pay the sum in which he is bound;

and on that date the court may proceed in the absence of any surety if it is satisfied that he has been served with the summons.

(2) If, in any other case falling within subsection (1) above, the recognizance appears to the magistrates' court to be forfeited, the court may—

declare the recognizance to be forfeited; and

adjudge each person bound by it, whether as principal or surety, to pay the sum in which he is bound;

but in a case falling within subsection (1)(a) above, the court shall not declare the recognizance to be forfeited except by order made on complaint."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I46** S. 55 wholly in force; S. 55 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**56.** In subsection (1) of section 25 of the 1994 Act (no bail for defendants charged with or convicted of homicide or rape after previous conviction of such offences), for the words "shall not be granted bail in those proceedings" there shall be substituted the words "shall be granted bail in those proceedings only if the court or, as the case may be, the constable considering the grant of bail is satisfied that there are exceptional circumstances which justify it".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I47** S. 56 wholly in force; S. 56 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**57.** — (1) In any proceedings for an offence, a court may, after hearing representations from the parties, direct that the accused shall be treated as being present in the court for any particular hearing before the start of the trial if, during that hearing—

he is held in custody in a prison or other institution; and

whether by means of a live television link or otherwise, he is able to see and hear the court and to be seen and heard by it.

(2) A court shall not give a direction under subsection (1) above unless—

it has been notified by the Secretary of State that facilities are available for enabling persons held in custody in the institution in which the accused is or is



to be so held to see and hear the court and to be seen and heard by it; and  
the notice has not been withdrawn.

(3) If in a case where it has power to do so a magistrates' court decides not to give a direction under subsection (1) above, it shall give its reasons for not doing so.

(4) In this section "the start of the trial" has the meaning given by subsection (11A) or (11B) of section 22 of the 1985 Act.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I48** S. 57 wholly in force; S. 57 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

PART IV

DEALING WITH OFFENDERS

CHAPTER I

ENGLAND AND WALES

*Sexual or violent offenders*

**F103** **58.** .....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F103** S. 58 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**59.** For section 44 of the 1991 Act there shall be substituted the following section—

**" Extended sentences for sexual or violent offenders.**

**44.** — (1) This section applies to a prisoner serving an extended sentence within the meaning of section 58 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section and section 51(2D) below, this Part,

except sections 40 and 40A, shall have effect as if the term of the extended sentence did not include the extension period.

(3) Where the prisoner is released on licence under this Part, the licence shall, subject to any revocation under section 39(1) or (2) above, remain in force until the end of the extension period.

(4) Where, apart from this subsection, the prisoner would be released unconditionally—

he shall be released on licence; and

the licence shall, subject to any revocation under section 39(1) or (2) above, remain in force until the end of the extension period.

(5) The extension period shall be taken to begin as follows—

for the purposes of subsection (3) above, on the date given by section 37(1) above;

for the purposes of subsection (4) above, on the date on which, apart from that subsection, the prisoner would have been released unconditionally.

(6) Sections 33(3) and 33A(1) above and section 46 below shall not apply in relation to the prisoner.

(7) For the purposes of sections 37(5) and 39(1) and (2) above the question whether the prisoner is a long-term or short-term prisoner shall be determined by reference to the term of the extended sentence.

(8) In this section "extension period" has the same meaning as in section 58 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998."

**Annotations:**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C9** S. 59 restricted (19.9.1998) by S.I. 1998/2327, art.8(1).

**Commencement Information**

**I49** S. 59 wholly in force; S. 59 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**60.** After section 44 of the 1991 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Re-release of prisoners serving extended sentences.**

**44A.** — (1) This section applies to a prisoner serving an extended sentence within

the meaning of section 58 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 who is recalled to prison under section 39(1) or (2) above.

(2) Subject to subsection (3) below, the prisoner may require the Secretary of State to refer his case to the Board at any time.

(3) Where there has been a previous reference of the prisoner's case to the Board (whether under this section or section 39(4) above), the Secretary of State shall not be required to refer the case until after the end of the period of one year beginning with the disposal of that reference.

(4) On a reference—

under this section; or

under section 39(4) above,

the Board shall direct the prisoner's release if satisfied that it is no longer necessary for the protection of the public that he should be confined (but not otherwise).

(5) If the Board gives a direction under subsection (4) above it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to release the prisoner on licence."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I50** S. 60 wholly in force; S. 60 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Offenders dependent etc. on drugs*

**F104** **61.** .....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F104** Ss. 61-64 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F105** **62.** .....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F105** Ss. 61-64 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F106** 63. ....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F106** Ss. 61-64 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F107** 64. ....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F107** Ss. 61-64 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

*Young offenders: reprimands and warnings*

**65.** — (1) Subsections (2) to (5) below apply where—

a constable has evidence that a child or young person (“the offender”) has committed an offence;

the constable considers that the evidence is such that, if the offender were prosecuted for the offence, there would be a realistic prospect of his being convicted;

the offender admits to the constable that he committed the offence;

the offender has not previously been convicted of an offence; and

the constable is satisfied that it would not be in the public interest for the offender to be prosecuted.

(2) Subject to subsection (4) below, the constable may reprimand the offender if the offender has not previously been reprimanded or warned.

(3) The constable may warn the offender if—

the offender has not previously been warned; or

where the offender has previously been warned, the offence was committed more than two years after the date of the previous warning and the constable considers the offence to be not so serious as to require a charge to be brought;

but no person may be warned under paragraph (b) above more than once.

(4) Where the offender has not been previously reprimanded, the constable shall warn rather than reprimand the offender if he considers the offence to be so serious as to require a warning.

(5) The constable shall—

where the offender is under the age of 17, give any reprimand or warning in the presence of an appropriate adult; and]

explain to the offender and, where he is under that age, the appropriate adult in ordinary language—

(i) in the case of a reprimand, the effect of subsection (5)(a) of section 66 below;

(ii) in the case of a warning, the effect of subsections (1), (2), (4) and (5)(b) and (c) of that section, and any guidance issued under subsection (3) of that section.

(6) The Secretary of State shall publish, in such manner as he considers appropriate, guidance as to—

the circumstances in which it is appropriate to give reprimands or warnings, including criteria for determining—

(i) for the purposes of subsection (3)(b) above, whether an offence is not so serious as to require a charge to be brought; and

(ii) for the purposes of subsection (4) above, whether an offence is so serious as to require a warning;

the places where reprimands and warnings may be given]

the category of constable by whom reprimands and warnings may be given; and the form which reprimands and warnings are to take and the manner in which they are to be given and recorded.

(7) In this section “appropriate adult”, in relation to a child or young person, means—

his parent or guardian or, if he is in the care of a local authority or voluntary organisation, a person representing that authority or organisation;

a social worker of a local authority social services department;

if no person falling within paragraph (a) or (b) above is available, any

responsible person aged 18 or over who is not a police officer or a person employed by the police.

(8) No caution shall be given to a child or young person after the commencement of this section.

(9) Any reference (however expressed) in any enactment passed before or in the same Session as this Act to a person being cautioned shall be construed, in relation to any time after that commencement, as including a reference to a child or young person being reprimanded or warned.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F108** S. 65(5)(a) substituted (1.2.2001) by 2000 c. 43, s. 56(1)(a); S.I. 2000/3302, art. 3

**F109** S. 65(6)(aa) inserted (1.2.2001) by 2000 c. 43, ss. 56(1)(b); S.I. 2000/3302, art. 3

**Commencement Information**

**I51** S. 65 wholly in force at 1.6.2000; S. 65 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; S. 65 in force at 30.9.1998 for the purpose of warning a person under s. 65 in any area specified in Sch. 3 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 3(3) (as amended by 1998/2412); s. 65 in force for specified purposes at 1.4.2000 and 1.6.2000 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 2000/924, arts. 3, 4, Sch.

**66.** — (1) Where a constable warns a person under section 65 above, he shall as soon as practicable refer the person to a youth offending team.

(2) A youth offending team—

shall assess any person referred to them under subsection (1) above; and

unless they consider it inappropriate to do so, shall arrange for him to participate in a rehabilitation programme.

(3) The Secretary of State shall publish, in such manner as he considers appropriate, guidance as to—

what should be included in a rehabilitation programme arranged for a person under subsection (2) above;

the manner in which any failure by a person to participate in such a programme is to be recorded; and

the persons to whom any such failure is to be notified.

(4) Where a person who has been warned under section 65 above is convicted of an offence committed within two years of the warning, the court by or before which he is so convicted—

shall not make an order under subsection (1)(b)(conditional discharge) of

[**F110** section 12 of the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000] in respect of the offence unless it is of the opinion that there are exceptional circumstances relating to the offence or the offender which justify its doing so; and

where it does so, shall state in open court that it is of that opinion and why it is.

(5) The following, namely—

- any reprimand of a person under section 65 above;
- any warning of a person under that section; and
- any report on a failure by a person to participate in a rehabilitation programme arranged for him under subsection (2) above,

may be cited in criminal proceedings in the same circumstances as a conviction of the person may be cited.

(6) In this section “rehabilitation programme” means a programme the purpose of which is to rehabilitate participants and to prevent them from re-offending.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F110** Words in s. 66(4) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 198

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C10** S. 66(4) modified (30.9.1998) by 1991 c. 53, Sch. 2 para. 8A(10) (as inserted (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s. 106, Sch. 7 para. 46(11); S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(w) (with savings in arts. 5-8))

**Commencement Information**

**I52** S. 66 wholly in force at 1.6.2000; S. 66 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; S. 66 in force at 30.9.1998 for the purpose of warning a person under s. 65 in any area specified in Sch. 3 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 3(3) (as amended by 1998/2412); s. 66 in force at 1.4.2000 for specified purposes and 1.6.2000 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 2000/924, arts. 3, 4, Sch.

*Young offenders: non-custodial orders*

**F111** 67. ....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F111** S. 67 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F112** 68. ....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F112** S. 68 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F113**~~69~~.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F113** S. 69 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F114**~~70~~.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F114** S. 70 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F115**~~71~~.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F115** S. 71 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F116**~~72~~.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F116** S. 72 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

*Young offenders: detention and training orders*

**F117**~~73~~.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F117** S. 73 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)



**F118**~~74~~.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F118** S. 74 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F119**~~75~~.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F119** S. 75 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F120**~~76~~.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F120** S. 76 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F121**~~77~~.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F121** S. 77 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F122**~~78~~.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F122** S. 78 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F123**~~79~~.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F123** S. 79 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

*Sentencing: general*

**80.** — (1) This section applies where the Court—

is seised of an appeal against, or a reference under section 36 of the  
**M64** Criminal Justice Act 1988 with respect to, the sentence passed for an  
offence; or

receives a proposal under section 81 below in respect of a particular category  
of offence;

and in this section “the relevant category” means any category within which the offence  
falls or, as the case may be, the category to which the proposal relates.

(2) The Court shall consider—

whether to frame guidelines as to the sentencing of offenders for offences of the  
relevant category; or

where such guidelines already exist, whether it would be appropriate to review  
them.

(3) Where the Court decides to frame or revise such guidelines, the Court shall have  
regard to—

the need to promote consistency in sentencing;

the sentences imposed by courts in England and Wales for offences of the  
relevant category;

the cost of different sentences and their relative effectiveness in preventing  
re-offending;

the need to promote public confidence in the criminal justice system; and

the views communicated to the Court, in accordance with section 81(4)(b)  
below, by the Sentencing Advisory Panel.

(4) Guidelines framed or revised under this section shall include criteria for  
determining the seriousness of offences, including (where appropriate) criteria for  
determining the weight to be given to any previous convictions of offenders or any failures  
of theirs to respond to previous sentences.

(5) In a case falling within subsection (1)(a) above, guidelines framed or revised under  
this section shall, if practicable, be included in the Court’s judgment in the appeal.

(6) Subject to subsection (5) above, guidelines framed or revised under this section

shall be included in a judgment of the Court at the next appropriate opportunity (having regard to the relevant category of offence).

(7) For the purposes of this section, the Court is seised of an appeal against a sentence if—

the Court or a single judge has granted leave to appeal against the sentence under section 9 or 10 of the <sup>M65</sup>Criminal Appeal Act 1968; or

in a case where the judge who passed the sentence granted a certificate of fitness for appeal under section 9 or 10 of that Act, notice of appeal has been given,

and (in either case) the appeal has not been abandoned or disposed of.

(8) For the purposes of this section, the Court is seised of a reference under section 36 of the <sup>M66</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1988 if it has given leave under subsection (1) of that section and the reference has not been disposed of.

(9) In this section and section 81 below—

“the Court” means the criminal division of the Court of Appeal;

“offence” means an indictable offence.

**Annotations:**

**Marginal Citations**

**M64** 1988 c.33.

**M65** 1968 c.19.

**M66** 1988 c.33.

**81.** — (1) The Lord Chancellor, after consultation with the Secretary of State and the Lord Chief Justice, shall constitute a sentencing panel to be known as the Sentencing Advisory Panel ( “the Panel”) and appoint one of the members of the Panel to be its chairman.

(2) Where, in a case falling within subsection (1)(a) of section 80 above, the Court decides to frame or revise guidelines under that section for a particular category of offence, the Court shall notify the Panel.

(3) The Panel may at any time, and shall if directed to do so by the Secretary of State, propose to the Court that guidelines be framed or revised under section 80 above for a particular category of offence.

(4) Where the Panel receives a notification under subsection (2) above or makes a proposal under subsection (3) above, the Panel shall—

obtain and consider the views on the matters in issue of such persons or bodies as may be determined, after consultation with the Secretary of State and the Lord Chief Justice, by the Lord Chancellor;

formulate its own views on those matters and communicate them to the Court; and

furnish information to the Court as to the matters mentioned in section 80(3)(b) and (c) above.

(5) The Lord Chancellor may pay to any member of the Panel such remuneration as he may determine.

**F124**82.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F124** S. 82 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

*Miscellaneous and supplemental*

**83.** After subsection (9) of section 71 of the **M67** Criminal Justice Act 1988 (confiscation orders) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(9A) Where an offender is committed by a magistrates' court for sentence under section 38 or 38A of the **M68** Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 or section 56 of the **M69** Criminal Justice Act 1967, this section and sections 72 to 74C below shall have effect as if the offender had been convicted of the offence in the proceedings before the Crown Court and not in the proceedings before the magistrates' court."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I53** S. 83 wholly in force; S. 83 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

- M67** 1988 c.33.
- M68** 1980 c.43.
- M69** 1967 c.80.

**F125**84.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F125** S. 84 repealed (28.8.2000) by 2000 c. 25, s. 1, Sch. 3; S.I. 2000/2125, art. 2

**F126** **85**.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F126** S. 85 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

CHAPTER II

SCOTLAND

*Sexual or violent offenders*

**86.** — (1) After section 210 of the 1995 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Extended sentences for sex and violent offenders.**

**210A.** — (1) Where a person is convicted on indictment of a sexual or violent offence, the court may, if it—

intends, in relation to—

- (i) a sexual offence, to pass a determinate sentence of imprisonment; or
- (ii) a violent offence, to pass such a sentence for a term of four years or more; and

considers that the period (if any) for which the offender would, apart from this section, be subject to a licence would not be adequate for the purpose of protecting the public from serious harm from the offender,

pass an extended sentence on the offender.

(2) An extended sentence is a sentence of imprisonment which is the aggregate of—

the term of imprisonment ( "the custodial term") which the court would have passed on the offender otherwise than by virtue of this section; and

a further period ( "the extension period") for which the offender is to be subject to a licence and which is, subject to the provisions of this section, of such length as the court considers necessary for the purpose mentioned in subsection (1)(b) above.

(3) The extension period shall not exceed, in the case of—

a sexual offence, ten years; and

a violent offence, five years.

(4) A court shall, before passing an extended sentence, consider a report by a relevant officer of a local authority about the offender and his circumstances and, if the court thinks it necessary, hear that officer.

(5) The term of an extended sentence passed for a statutory offence shall not exceed the maximum term of imprisonment provided for in the statute in respect of that offence.

(6) Subject to subsection (5) above, a sheriff may pass an extended sentence which is the aggregate of a custodial term not exceeding the maximum term of imprisonment which he may impose and an extension period not exceeding three years.

(7) The Secretary of State may by order—

amend paragraph (b) of subsection (3) above by substituting a different period, not exceeding ten years, for the period for the time being specified in that paragraph; and

make such transitional provision as appears to him to be necessary or expedient in connection with the amendment.

(8) The power to make an order under subsection (7) above shall be exercisable by statutory instrument; but no such order shall be made unless a draft of the order has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament.

(9) An extended sentence shall not be imposed where the sexual or violent offence was committed before the commencement of section 86 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998.

(10) For the purposes of this section—

"licence" and "relevant officer" have the same meaning as in Part I of the

**M70** Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993;

“sexual offence” means—

- (i) rape;
- (ii) clandestine injury to women;
- (iii) abduction of a woman or girl with intent to rape or ravish;
- (iv) assault with intent to rape or ravish;
- (v) indecent assault;
- (vi) lewd, indecent or libidinous behaviour or practices;
- (vii) shameless indecency;
- (viii) sodomy;
- (ix) an offence under section 170 of the **M71** Customs and Excise Management Act 1979 in relation to goods prohibited to be imported under section 42 of the **M72** Customs Consolidation Act 1876, but only where the prohibited goods include indecent photographs of persons;
- (x) an offence under section 52 of the **M73** Civic Government (Scotland) Act 1982 (taking and distribution of indecent images of children);
- (xi) an offence under section 52A of that Act (possession of indecent images of children);
- (xii) an offence under section 1 of the **M74** Criminal Law (Consolidation)(Scotland) Act 1995 (incest);
- (xiii) an offence under section 2 of that Act (intercourse with a stepchild);
- (xiv) an offence under section 3 of that Act (intercourse with child under 16 by person in position of trust);
- (xv) an offence under section 5 of that Act (unlawful intercourse with girl under 16);
- (xvi) an offence under section 6 of that Act (indecent behaviour towards girl between 12 and 16);
- (xvii) an offence under section 8 of that Act (abduction of girl under 18

for purposes of unlawful intercourse);

(xviii) an offence under section 10 of that Act (person having parental responsibilities causing or encouraging sexual activity in relation to a girl under 16); and

(xix) an offence under subsection (5) of section 13 of that Act (homosexual offences);

“imprisonment” includes—

(i) detention under section 207 of this Act; and

(ii) detention under section 208 of this Act; and

“violent offence” means any offence (other than an offence which is a sexual offence within the meaning of this section) inferring personal violence.

(11) Any reference in subsection (10) above to a sexual offence includes—

a reference to any attempt, conspiracy or incitement to commit that offence; and

except in the case of an offence in paragraphs (i) to (viii) of the definition of “sexual offence” in that subsection, a reference to aiding and abetting, counselling or procuring the commission of that offence.”

(2) In section 209 of the 1995 Act (supervised release orders), in subsection (1)—

after the word “convicted” there shall be inserted the words “on indictment”;

after the words “an offence” there shall be inserted the words “, other than a sexual offence within the meaning of section 210A of this Act,”; and

the words “not less than twelve months but” shall cease to have effect.

#### **Annotations:**

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C11** S. 86(2)(b)(c) restricted (19.9.1998) by S.I. 1998/2327, art.8(2).

#### **Commencement Information**

**I54** S. 86 wholly in force; S. 86 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M70** 1993 c.9.

**M71** 1979 c.2.

**M72** 1876 c.36.

**M73** 1982 c.45.

**M74** 1995 c.39.



87. After section 26 of the <sup>M75</sup>Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993 ( "the 1993 Act") there shall be inserted the following section—

*" Extended sentences*

**Extended sentences.**

**26A.** — (1) This section applies to a prisoner who, on or after the date on which section 87 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 comes into force, has been made subject to an extended sentence within the meaning of section 210A of the 1995 Act (extended sentences).

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, this Part of this Act, except section 1A, shall apply in relation to extended sentences as if any reference to a sentence or term of imprisonment was a reference to the custodial term of an extended sentence.

(3) Where a prisoner subject to an extended sentence is released on licence under this Part the licence shall, subject to any revocation under section 17 of this Act, remain in force until the end of the extension period.

(4) Where, apart from this subsection, a prisoner subject to an extended sentence would be released unconditionally—

he shall be released on licence; and

the licence shall, subject to any revocation under section 17 of this Act, remain in force until the end of the extension period.

(5) The extension period shall be taken to begin as follows—

for the purposes of subsection (3) above, on the day following the date on which, had there been no extension period, the prisoner would have ceased to be on licence in respect of the custodial term;

for the purposes of subsection (4) above, on the date on which, apart from that subsection, he would have been released unconditionally.

(6) Subject to section 1A(c) of this Act and section 210A(3) of the 1995 Act and to any direction by the court which imposes an extended sentence, where a prisoner is subject to two or more extended sentences, the extension period which is taken to begin in accordance with subsection (5) above shall be the aggregate of the extension period of each of those sentences.

(7) For the purposes of sections 12(3) and 17(1) of this Act, and subject to subsection (8) below, the question whether a prisoner is a long-term or short-term prisoner shall be determined by reference to the extended sentence.

(8) Where a short-term prisoner serving an extended sentence in respect of a sexual offence is released on licence under subsection (4)(a) above, the provisions of section 17 of this Act shall apply to him as if he was a long-term prisoner.

(9) In relation to a prisoner subject to an extended sentence, the reference in section 17(5) of this Act to his sentence shall be construed as a reference to the extended sentence.

(10) For the purposes of this section "custodial term", "extension period" and "imprisonment" shall have the same meaning as in section 210A of the 1995 Act.

(11) In section 1A(c) and section 16(1)(a) of this Act, the reference to the date on which a prisoner would have served his sentence in full shall mean, in relation to a prisoner subject to an extended sentence, the date on which the extended sentence, as originally imposed by the court, would expire."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I55** S. 87 wholly in force; S. 87 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M75** 1993 c.9.

**88.** After section 3 of the 1993 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Re-release of prisoners serving extended sentences.**

**3A.** — (1) This section applies to a prisoner serving an extended sentence within the meaning of section 210A of the 1995 Act (extended sentences) who has been recalled to prison under section 17(1) of this Act.

(2) Subject to subsection (3) below, a prisoner to whom this section applies may require the Secretary of State to refer his case to the Parole Board—

where his case has previously been referred to the Parole Board under this section or section 17(3) of this Act, not less than one year following the disposal of that referral;

in any other case, at any time.

(3) Where a prisoner to whom this section applies is subject to another sentence which is not treated as a single sentence with the extended sentence, the Secretary of State shall not be required to refer his case to the Parole Board before he has served one half of that other sentence.

(4) Where the case of a prisoner to whom this section applies is referred to the Parole Board under this section or section 17(3) of this Act, the Board shall, if it is satisfied that it is no longer necessary for the protection of the public from serious harm that the prisoner should be confined (but not otherwise), direct that he should be released.

(5) If the Parole Board gives a direction under subsection (4) above, the Secretary of State shall release the prisoner on licence."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I56** S. 88 wholly in force; S. 88 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Offenders dependent etc. on drugs*

**89.** After section 234A of the 1995 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Drug treatment and testing order.**

**234B.** — (1) This section applies where a person of 16 years of age or more is convicted of an offence, other than one for which the sentence is fixed by law, committed on or after the date on which section 89 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 comes into force.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, the court by or before which the offender is convicted may, if it is of the opinion that it is expedient to do so instead of sentencing him, make an order (a "drug treatment and testing order") which shall—

have effect for a period specified in the order of not less than six months nor more than three years ( "the treatment and testing period"); and

include the requirements and provisions mentioned in section 234C of this Act.

(3) A court shall not make a drug treatment and testing order unless it—

has been notified by the Secretary of State that arrangements for implementing such orders are available in the area of the local authority proposed to be specified in the order under section 234C(6) of this Act and the notice has not been withdrawn;

has obtained a report by, and if necessary heard evidence from, an officer of the local authority in whose area the offender is resident about the offender and his circumstances; and

is satisfied that—

(i) the offender is dependent on, or has a propensity to misuse, drugs;

(ii) his dependency or propensity is such as requires and is susceptible to treatment; and

(iii) he is a suitable person to be subject to such an order.

(4) For the purpose of determining for the purposes of subsection (3)(c) above whether the offender has any drug in his body, the court may by order require him to provide samples of such description as it may specify.

(5) A drug treatment and testing order or an order under subsection (4) above shall not be made unless the offender expresses his willingness to comply with its requirements.

(6) The Secretary of State may by order—

amend paragraph (a) of subsection (2) above by substituting a different period for the minimum or the maximum period for the time being specified in that paragraph; and

make such transitional provisions as appear to him necessary or expedient in connection with any such amendment.

(7) The power to make an order under subsection (6) above shall be exercisable by statutory instrument; but no such order shall be made unless a draft of the order has been laid before and approved by resolution of each House of Parliament.

(8) A drug treatment and testing order shall be as nearly as may be in the form prescribed by Act of Adjournal."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I57** S. 89 wholly in force; S. 89 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

90. After section 234B of the 1995 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Requirements and provisions of drug treatment and testing orders.**

**234C.** — (1) A drug treatment and testing order shall include a requirement ( “the treatment requirement”) that the offender shall submit, during the whole of the treatment and testing period, to treatment by or under the direction of a specified person having the necessary qualifications or experience ( “the treatment provider”) with a view to the reduction or elimination of the offender’s dependency on or propensity to misuse drugs.

(2) The required treatment for any particular period shall be—

treatment as a resident in such institution or place as may be specified in the order; or

treatment as a non-resident in or at such institution or place, and at such intervals, as may be so specified;

but the nature of the treatment shall not be specified in the order except as mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) above.

(3) A court shall not make a drug treatment and testing order unless it is satisfied that arrangements have been made for the treatment intended to be specified in the order (including arrangements for the reception of the offender where he is required to submit to treatment as a resident).

(4) A drug treatment and testing order shall include a requirement ( “the testing requirement”) that, for the purpose of ascertaining whether he has any drug in his body during the treatment and testing period, the offender shall provide during that period, at such times and in such circumstances as may (subject to the provisions of the order) be determined by the treatment provider, samples of such description as may be so determined.

(5) The testing requirement shall specify for each month the minimum number of occasions on which samples are to be provided.

(6) A drug treatment and testing order shall specify the local authority in whose area the offender will reside when the order is in force and require that authority to appoint or assign an officer (a “supervising officer”) for the purposes of subsections (7) and (8) below.

(7) A drug treatment and testing order shall—

provide that, for the treatment and testing period, the offender shall be under the supervision of a supervising officer;

require the offender to keep in touch with the supervising officer in accordance with such instructions as he may from time to time be given by that officer, and to notify him of any change of address; and

provide that the results of the tests carried out on the samples provided by the offender in pursuance of the testing requirement shall be communicated to the supervising officer.

(8) Supervision by the supervising officer shall be carried out to such extent only as may be necessary for the purpose of enabling him—

to report on the offender's progress to the appropriate court;

to report to that court any failure by the offender to comply with the requirements of the order; and

to determine whether the circumstances are such that he should apply to that court for the variation or revocation of the order."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I58** S. 90 wholly in force; S. 90 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**91.** After section 234C of the 1995 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Procedural matters relating to drug treatment and testing orders.**

**234D.** — (1) Before making a drug treatment and testing order, a court shall explain to the offender in ordinary language—

the effect of the order and of the requirements proposed to be included in it;

the consequences which may follow under section 234G of this Act if he fails to comply with any of those requirements;

that the court has power under section 234E of this Act to vary or revoke the order on the application of either the offender or the supervising officer; and

that the order will be periodically reviewed at intervals provided for in the order.

(2) Upon making a drug treatment and testing order the court shall—

give, or send by registered post or the recorded delivery service, a copy of the order to the offender;

send a copy of the order to the treatment provider;

send a copy of the order to the chief social work officer of the local authority specified in the order in accordance with section 234C(6) of this Act; and

where it is not the appropriate court, send a copy of the order (together with such documents and information relating to the case as are considered useful) to the clerk of the appropriate court.

(3) Where a copy of a drug treatment and testing order has under subsection (2)(a) been sent by registered post or by the recorded delivery service, an acknowledgment or certificate of delivery of a letter containing a copy order issued by the Post Office shall be sufficient evidence of the delivery of the letter on the day specified in such acknowledgement or certificate."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I59** S. 91 wholly in force; S. 91 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**F127**92. After section 234D of the 1995 Act there shall be inserted the following sections—

**" Amendment of drug treatment and testing order.**

**234E.** — (1) Where a drug treatment and testing order is in force either the offender or the supervising officer may apply to the appropriate court for variation or revocation of the order.

(2) Where an application is made under subsection (1) above by the supervising officer, the court shall issue a citation requiring the offender to appear before the court.

(3) On an application made under subsection (1) above and after hearing both the

offender and the supervising officer, the court may by order, if it appears to it in the interests of justice to do so—

vary the order by—

- (i) amending or deleting any of its requirements or provisions;
  - (ii) inserting further requirements or provisions; or
  - (iii) subject to subsection (4) below, increasing or decreasing the treatment and testing period; or
- revoke the order.

(4) The power conferred by subsection (3)(a)(iii) above shall not be exercised so as to increase the treatment and testing period above the maximum for the time being specified in section 234B(2)(a) of this Act, or to decrease it below the minimum so specified.

(5) Where the court, on the application of the supervising officer, proposes to vary (otherwise than by deleting a requirement or provision) a drug treatment and testing order, sections 234B(5) and 234D(1) of this Act shall apply to the variation of such an order as they apply to the making of such an order.

(6) If an offender fails to appear before the court after having been cited in accordance with subsection (2) above, the court may issue a warrant for his arrest.

### **Periodic review of drug treatment and testing order.**

**234F.** — (1) A drug treatment and testing order shall—

provide for the order to be reviewed periodically at intervals of not less than one month;

provide for each review of the order to be made, subject to subsection (5) below, at a hearing held for the purpose by the appropriate court (a “review hearing”);

require the offender to attend each review hearing;

provide for the supervising officer to make to the court, before each review, a report in writing on the offender’s progress under the order; and

provide for each such report to include the test results communicated to the



supervising officer under section 234C(7)(c) of this Act and the views of the treatment provider as to the treatment and testing of the offender.

(2) At a review hearing the court, after considering the supervising officer's report, may amend any requirement or provision of the order.

(3) The court—

shall not amend the treatment or testing requirement unless the offender expresses his willingness to comply with the requirement as amended;

shall not amend any provision of the order so as reduce the treatment and testing period below the minimum specified in section 234B(2)(a) of this Act or to increase it above the maximum so specified; and

except with the consent of the offender, shall not amend any requirement or provision of the order while an appeal against the order is pending.

(4) If the offender fails to express his willingness to comply with the treatment or testing requirement as proposed to be amended by the court, the court may revoke the order.

(5) If at a review hearing the court, after considering the supervising officer's report, is of the opinion that the offender's progress under the order is satisfactory, the court may so amend the order as to provide for each subsequent review to be made without a hearing.

(6) A review without a hearing shall take place in chambers without the parties being present.

(7) If at a review without a hearing the court, after considering the supervising officer's report, is of the opinion that the offender's progress is no longer satisfactory, the court may issue a warrant for the arrest of the offender or may, if it thinks fit, instead of issuing a warrant in the first instance, issue a citation requiring the offender to appear before that court as such time as may be specified in the citation.

(8) Where an offender fails to attend—

a review hearing in accordance with a requirement contained in a drug treatment and testing order; or

a court at the time specified in a citation under subsection (7) above,

the court may issue a warrant for his arrest.

(9) Where an offender attends the court at a time specified by a citation issued

under subsection (7) above—

the court may exercise the powers conferred by this section as if the court were conducting a review hearing; and

so amend the order as to provide for each subsequent review to be made at a review hearing."

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F127** S. 92 wholly in force; S. 92 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**93.** After section 234F of the 1995 Act there shall be inserted the following sections—

**" Breach of drug treatment testing order.**

**234G.** — (1) If at any time when a drug treatment and testing order is in force it appears to the appropriate court that the offender has failed to comply with any requirement of the order, the court may issue a citation requiring the offender to appear before the court at such time as may be specified in the citation or, if it appears to the court to be appropriate, it may issue a warrant for the arrest of the offender.

(2) If it is proved to the satisfaction of the appropriate court that the offender has failed without reasonable excuse to comply with any requirement of the order, the court may by order—

without prejudice to the continuation in force of the order, impose a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale;

vary the order; or

revoke the order.

(3) For the purposes of subsection (2) above, the evidence of one witness shall be sufficient evidence.

(4) A fine imposed under this section in respect of a failure to comply with the requirements of a drug treatment and testing order shall be deemed for the purposes of any enactment to be a sum adjudged to be paid by or in respect of a conviction or a penalty imposed on a person summarily convicted.

### **Disposal on revocation of drugs treatment and testing order.**

**234H.** — (1) Where the court revokes a drugs treatment and testing order under section 234E(3)(b), 234F(4) or 234G(2)(c) of this Act, it may dispose of the offender in any way which would have been competent at the time when the order was made.

(2) In disposing of an offender under subsection (1) above, the court shall have regard to the time for which the order has been in operation.

(3) Where the court revokes a drug treatment and testing order as mentioned in subsection (1) above and the offender is subject to—

a probation order, by virtue of section 234J of this Act; or

a restriction of liberty order, by virtue of section 245D of this Act; or

a restriction of liberty order and a probation order, by virtue of the said section 245D,

the court shall, before disposing of the offender under subsection (1) above—

(i) where he is subject to a probation order, discharge that order;

(ii) where he is subject to a restriction of liberty order, revoke that order; and

(iii) where he is subject to both such orders, discharge the probation order and revoke the restriction of liberty order."

#### **Annotations:**

##### **Commencement Information**

**I60** S. 93 wholly in force; S. 93 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**94.** — (1) After section 234H of the 1995 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

### **" Concurrent drug treatment and testing and probation orders.**

**234J.** — (1) Notwithstanding sections 228(1) and 234B(2) of this Act, where the court considers it expedient that the offender should be subject to a drug treatment and testing order and to a probation order, it may make both such orders in respect of the offender.

(2) In deciding whether it is expedient for it to exercise the power conferred by

subsection (1) above, the court shall have regard to the circumstances, including the nature of the offence and the character of the offender and to the report submitted to it under section 234B(3)(b) of this Act.

(3) Where the court makes both a drug treatment and testing order and a probation order by virtue of subsection (1) above, the clerk of the court shall send a copy of each of the orders to the following—

the treatment provider within the meaning of section 234C(1);

the officer of the local authority who is appointed or assigned to be the supervising officer under section 234C(6) of this Act; and

if he would not otherwise receive a copy of the order, the officer of the local authority who is to supervise the probationer.

(4) Where the offender by an act or omission fails to comply with a requirement of an order made by virtue of subsection (1) above—

if the failure relates to a requirement contained in a probation order and is dealt with under section 232(2)(c) of this Act, the court may, in addition, exercise the power conferred by section 234G(2)(b) of this Act in relation to the drug treatment and testing order; and

if the failure relates to a requirement contained in a drug treatment and testing order and is dealt with under section 234G(2)(b) of this Act, the court may, in addition, exercise the power conferred by section 232(2)(c) of this Act in relation to the probation order.

(5) Where an offender by an act or omission fails to comply with both a requirement contained in a drug treatment and testing order and in a probation order to which he is subject by virtue of subsection (1) above, he may, without prejudice to subsection (4) above, be dealt with as respects that act or omission either under section 232(2) of this Act or under section 234G(2) of this Act but he shall not be liable to be otherwise dealt with in respect of that act or omission."

(2) Schedule 6 to this Act (Part I of which makes further provision in relation to the combination of drug treatment and testing orders with other orders and Part II of which makes provision in relation to appeals) shall have effect.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I61** S. 94 wholly in force; S. 94 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**95.** — (1) After section 234J of the 1995 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Drug treatment and testing orders: interpretation.**

**234K.** In sections 234B to 234J of this Act—

“the appropriate court” means—

(a) where the drug treatment and testing order has been made by the High Court, that court;

(b) in any other case, the court having jurisdiction in the area of the local authority for the time being specified in the order under section 234C(6) of this Act, being a sheriff or district court according to whether the order has been made by a sheriff or district court, but in a case where an order has been made by a district court and there is no district court in that area, the sheriff court; and

“local authority” means a council constituted under section 2 of the **M76** Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 and any reference to the area of such an authority is a reference to the local government area within the meaning of that Act for which it is so constituted. ”

(2) In section 307(1) of the 1995 Act (interpretation), after the definition of “diet” there shall be inserted the following definition—

““drug treatment and testing order” has the meaning assigned to it in section 234B(2) of this Act;”.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I62** S. 95 wholly in force; S. 95 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M76** 1994 c.39.

*Racial aggravation*

**96.** — (1) The provisions of this section shall apply where it is—

libelled in an indictment; or

specified in a complaint,

and, in either case, proved that an offence has been racially aggravated.

(2) An offence is racially aggravated for the purposes of this section if—

at the time of committing the offence, or immediately before or after doing so, the offender evinces towards the victim (if any) of the offence malice and ill-will based on the victim's membership (or presumed membership) of a racial group; or

the offence is motivated (wholly or partly) by malice and ill-will towards members of a racial group based on their membership of that group,

and evidence from a single source shall be sufficient evidence to establish, for the purposes of this subsection, that an offence is racially aggravated.

(3) In subsection (2)(a) above—

“membership”, in relation to a racial group, includes association with members of that group;

“presumed” means presumed by the offender.

(4) It is immaterial for the purposes of paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (2) above whether or not the offender's malice and ill-will is also based, to any extent, on—

the fact or presumption that any person or group of persons belongs to any religious group; or

any other factor not mentioned in that paragraph.

(5) Where this section applies, the court shall, on convicting a person, take the aggravation into account in determining the appropriate sentence.

(6) In this section “racial group” means a group of persons defined by reference to race, colour, nationality (including citizenship) or ethnic or national origins.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I63** S. 96 wholly in force; S. 96 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

PART V

MISCELLANEOUS AND SUPPLEMENTAL

*Remands and committals*

**97.** — (1) In subsection (4) of section 23 of the 1969 Act (remands and committals to local authority accommodation), for the words "Subject to subsection (5) below," there shall be substituted the words "**Subject to subsections (5) and (5A) below,**".

(2) In subsection (5) of that section, for the words "a young person who has attained the age of fifteen" there shall be substituted the words "**a child who has attained the age of twelve, or a young person, who (in either case) is of a prescribed description**".

(3) After that subsection there shall be inserted the following subsection—

**"(5A) A court shall not impose a security requirement in respect of a child or young person who is not legally represented in the court unless—**

**he applied for legal aid and the application was refused on the ground that it did not appear his means were such that he required assistance; or**

**having been informed of his right to apply for legal aid and had the opportunity to do so, he refused or failed to apply."**

(4) In subsection (12) of that section, after the definition of "imprisonable offence" there shall be inserted the following definition—

**"prescribed description" means a description prescribed by reference to age or sex or both by an order of the Secretary of State;**"

(5) Section 20 of the 1994 Act (which has not been brought into force and is superseded by this section) is hereby repealed.

**Annotations:****Commencement Information**

**164** S. 97 wholly in force at 1.6.1999; S. 97 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 for the purpose of making an order under section 23 of the 1969 Act by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); s. 97 in force at 1.6.1999 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 1999/1279, art. 2(d)

**98.** — (1) Section 23 of the 1969 Act shall have effect with the modifications specified in subsections (2) to (6) below in relation to any male person who—

is of the age of 15 or 16; and

is not of a description prescribed for the purposes of subsection (5) of that section.

(2) In subsection (1), immediately before the words "the remand" there shall be inserted the words "**then, unless he is remanded to a remand centre or a prison in pursuance of**

subsection (4)(b) or (c) below,".

(3) For subsections (4) to (5A) there shall be substituted the following subsections—

"(4) Where a court, after consultation with a probation officer, a social worker of a local authority social services department or a member of a youth offending team, declares a person to be one to whom subsection (5) below applies—

it shall remand him to local authority accommodation and require him to be placed and kept in secure accommodation, if—

(i) it also, after such consultation, declares him to be a person to whom subsection (5A) below applies; and

(ii) it has been notified that secure accommodation is available for him; it shall remand him to a remand centre, if paragraph (a) above does not apply and it has been notified that such a centre is available for the reception from the court of persons to whom subsection (5) below applies; and

it shall remand him to a prison, if neither paragraph (a) nor paragraph (b) above applies.

(4A) A court shall not declare a person who is not legally represented in the court to be a person to whom subsection (5) below applies unless—

he applied for legal aid and the application was refused on the ground that it did not appear his means were such that he required assistance; or having been informed of his right to apply for legal aid and had the opportunity to do so, he refused or failed to apply.

(5) This subsection applies to a person who—

is charged with or has been convicted of a violent or sexual offence, or an offence punishable in the case of an adult with imprisonment for a term of fourteen years or more; or

has a recent history of absconding while remanded to local authority accommodation, and is charged with or has been convicted of an imprisonable offence alleged or found to have been committed while he was so remanded,

if (in either case) the court is of opinion that only remanding him to a remand centre or prison, or to local authority accommodation with a requirement that he be placed and



kept in secure accommodation, would be adequate to protect the public from serious harm from him.

(5A) This subsection applies to a person if the court is of opinion that, by reason of his physical or emotional immaturity or a propensity of his to harm himself, it would be undesirable for him to be remanded to a remand centre or a prison."

(4) In subsection (6)—

for the words "imposes a security requirement in respect of a young person" there shall be substituted the words "declares a person to be one to whom subsection (5) above applies"; and

for the words "subsection (5) above" there shall be substituted the words "that subsection".

(5) In subsection (7), after the words "a security requirement" there shall be inserted the words "(that is to say, a requirement imposed under subsection (4)(a) above that the person be placed and kept in secure accommodation)".

(6) After subsection (9) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(9A) Where a person is remanded to local authority accommodation without the imposition of a security requirement, a relevant court may, on the application of the designated authority, declare him to be a person to whom subsection (5) above applies; and on its doing so, subsection (4) above shall apply."

(7) Section 62 of the 1991 Act (which is superseded by this section) shall cease to have effect.

**Annotations:**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C12** S. 98 amended (2.4.2001) by 1999 c. 22, s. 24, Sch. 4 paras. 4, 7 (with Sch. 14 para. 7(2)); S.I. 2001/916, art. 3(a)(ii) (with Sch. 2 para. 2)

*Release and recall of prisoners*

**99.** Immediately before section 35 of the 1991 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

" **Power to release short-term prisoners on licence.**

**34A.** — (1) Subject to subsection (2) below, subsection (3) below applies where a short-term prisoner aged 18 or over is serving a sentence of imprisonment for a term of three months or more.

(2) Subsection (3) below does not apply where—

the sentence is an extended sentence within the meaning of section 58 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998;

the sentence is for an offence under section 1 of the <sup>M77</sup>Prisoners (Return to Custody) Act 1995;

the sentence was imposed under paragraph 3(1)(d) or 4(1)(d) of Schedule 2 to this Act in a case where the prisoner had failed to comply with a requirement of a curfew order;

the prisoner is subject to a hospital order, hospital direction or transfer direction under section 37, 45A or 47 of the <sup>M78</sup>Mental Health Act 1983;

the prisoner is liable to removal from the United Kingdom for the purposes of section 46 below;

the prisoner has been released on licence under this section at any time and has been recalled to prison under section 38A(1)(a) below;

the prisoner has been released on licence under this section or section 36 below during the currency of the sentence, and has been recalled to prison under section 39(1) or (2) below;

the prisoner has been returned to prison under section 40 below at any time; or

the interval between—

(i) the date on which the prisoner will have served the requisite period for the term of the sentence; and

(ii) the date on which he will have served one-half of the sentence, is less than 14 days.

(3) After the prisoner has served the requisite period for the term of his sentence, the Secretary of State may, subject to section 37A below, release him on licence.

(4) In this section “the requisite period” means—

for a term of three months or more but less than four months, a period of 30

days;

for a term of four months or more but less than eight months, a period equal to one-quarter of the term;

for a term of eight months or more, a period that is 60 days less than one-half of the term.

(5) The Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument—

repeal the words “aged 18 or over” in subsection (1) above;

amend the definition of “the requisite period” in subsection (4) above; and

make such transitional provision as appears to him necessary or expedient in connection with the repeal or amendment.

(6) No order shall be made under subsection (5) above unless a draft of the order has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament."

**Annotations:**

**Marginal Citations**

**M77** 1995 c.16.

**M78** 1983 c.20.

**100.** — (1) After section 37 of the 1991 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Curfew condition to be included in licence under section 34A.**

**37A.** — (1) A person shall not be released under section 34A(3) above unless the licence includes a condition ( “the curfew condition”) which—

requires the released person to remain, for periods for the time being specified in the condition, at a place for the time being so specified (which may be an approved probation hostel); and

includes requirements for securing the electronic monitoring of his whereabouts during the periods for the time being so specified.

(2) The curfew condition may specify different places or different periods for different days, but shall not specify periods which amount to less than 9 hours in any one day (excluding for this purpose the first and last days of the period for which the condition is in force).

(3) The curfew condition shall remain in force until the date when the released person would (but for his release) have served one-half of his sentence.

(4) The curfew condition shall include provision for making a person responsible for monitoring the released person's whereabouts during the periods for the time being specified in the condition; and a person who is made so responsible shall be of a description specified in an order made by the Secretary of State.

(5) The power conferred by subsection (4) above—

shall be exercisable by statutory instrument; and

shall include power to make different provision for different cases or classes of case or for different areas.

(6) Nothing in this section shall be taken to require the Secretary of State to ensure that arrangements are made for the electronic monitoring of released persons' whereabouts in any particular part of England and Wales;

(7) In this section "approved probation hostel" has the same meaning as in the Probation Service Act 1993."

(2) Immediately before section 39 of the 1991 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Breach of curfew condition.**

**38A.** — (1) If it appears to the Secretary of State, as regards a person released on licence under section 34A(3) above—

that he has failed to comply with the curfew condition;

that his whereabouts can no longer be electronically monitored at the place for the time being specified in that condition; or

that it is necessary to do so in order to protect the public from serious harm from him,

the Secretary of State may, if the curfew condition is still in force, revoke the licence and recall the person to prison.

(2) A person whose licence under section 34A(3) above is revoked under this section—

may make representations in writing with respect to the revocation;  
on his return to prison, shall be informed of the reasons for the revocation  
and of his right to make representations.

(3) The Secretary of State, after considering any representations made under subsection (2)(b) above or any other matters, may cancel a revocation under this section.

(4) Where the revocation of a person's licence is cancelled under subsection (3) above, the person shall be treated for the purposes of sections 34A(2)(f) and 37(1B) above as if he had not been recalled to prison under this section.

(5) On the revocation under this section of a person's licence under section 34A(3) above, he shall be liable to be detained in pursuance of his sentence and, if at large, shall be deemed to be unlawfully at large.

(6) In this section "the curfew condition" has the same meaning as in section 37A above."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**165** S. 100 wholly in force at 28.1.1999; S. 100 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; S. 100(1) in force at 30.9.1998 for the purpose of making orders under s. 37A of the 1991 Act by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); S. 100 in force at 28.1.1999 by S.I. 1998/3263, art. 3

**101.** — (1) For subsection (2) of section 51 of the 1991 Act (interpretation of Part II) there shall be substituted the following subsections—

"(2) For the purposes of any reference in this Part, however expressed, to the term of imprisonment to which a person has been sentenced or which, or part of which, he has served, consecutive terms and terms which are wholly or partly concurrent shall be treated as a single term if—

the sentences were passed on the same occasion; or

where they were passed on different occasions, the person has not been released under this Part at any time during the period beginning with the first and ending with the last of those occasions.

(2A) Where a suspended sentence of imprisonment is ordered to take effect, with or without any variation of the original term, the occasion on which that order is made shall be treated for the purposes of subsection (2) above as the occasion on which the sentence is passed.

(2B) Where a person has been sentenced to two or more terms of imprisonment which are wholly or partly concurrent and do not fall to be treated as a single term—

nothing in this Part shall require the Secretary of State to release him in respect of any of the terms unless and until the Secretary of State is required to release him in respect of each of the others;

nothing in this Part shall require the Secretary of State or the Board to consider his release in respect of any of the terms unless and until the Secretary of State or the Board is required to consider his release, or the Secretary of State is required to release him, in respect of each of the others;

on and after his release under this Part he shall be on licence for so long, and subject to such conditions, as is required by this Part in respect of any of the sentences; and

the date mentioned in section 40(1) above shall be taken to be that on which he would (but for his release) have served each of the sentences in full.

(2C) Where a person has been sentenced to one or more terms of imprisonment and to one or more life sentences (within the meaning of section 34 of the <sup>M79</sup>Crime (Sentences) Act 1997), nothing in this Part shall—

require the Secretary of State to release the person in respect of any of the terms unless and until the Secretary of State is required to release him in respect of each of the life sentences; or

require the Secretary of State or the Board to consider the person's release in respect of any of the terms unless and until the Secretary of State or the Board is required to consider his release in respect of each of the life sentences.

(2D) Subsections (2B) and (2C) above shall have effect as if the term of an extended sentence (within the meaning of section 58 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998) included the extension period (within the meaning of that section)."

(2) After subsection (3) of section 34 of the 1997 Act (interpretation of Chapter II) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(4) Where a person has been sentenced to one or more life sentences and to one or more terms of imprisonment, nothing in this Chapter shall require the Secretary of State to release the person in respect of any of the life sentences unless and until the

Secretary of State is required to release him in respect of each of the terms."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I66** S. 101 wholly in force; S. 101 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M79** 1997 c.43.

**F128** **102**.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F128** S. 102 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**103.** — (1) This section has effect for the purpose of securing that, subject to section 100(2) above, the circumstances in which prisoners released on licence under Part II of the 1991 Act may be recalled to prison are the same for short-term prisoners as for long-term prisoners.

(2) Section 38 of the 1991 Act (breach of licence conditions by short-term prisoners) shall cease to have effect.

(3) In subsection (1) of section 39 of the 1991 Act (recall of long-term prisoners while on licence), after the words "in the case of a" there shall be inserted the words "short-term or".

**104.** — (1) In subsection (3) of section 33 of the 1991 Act (duty to release short-term and long-term prisoners), for the word "unconditionally" there shall be substituted the words "on licence".

(2) After subsection (1) of section 37 of that Act (duration and conditions of licences) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(1A) Where a prisoner is released on licence under section 33(3) or (3A) above, subsection (1) above shall have effect as if for the reference to three-quarters of his sentence there were substituted a reference to the whole of that sentence."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I67** S. 104 wholly in force; S. 104 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**105.** After section 40 of the 1991 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Release on licence following return to prison.**

**40A.** — (1) This section applies (in place of sections 33, 33A, 37(1) and 39 above) where a court passes on a person a sentence of imprisonment which—

includes, or consists of, an order under section 40 above; and

is for a term of twelve months or less.

(2) As soon as the person has served one-half of the sentence, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to release him on licence.

(3) Where the person is so released, the licence shall remain in force for a period of three months.

(4) If the person fails to comply with such conditions as may for the time being be specified in the licence, he shall be liable on summary conviction—

to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale; or

to a sentence of imprisonment for a term not exceeding the relevant period, but not liable to be dealt with in any other way.

(5) In subsection (4) above "the relevant period" means a period which is equal in length to the period between the date on which the failure occurred or began and the date of the expiry of the licence.

(6) As soon as a person has served one-half of a sentence passed under subsection (4) above, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to release him, subject to the licence if it is still subsisting."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**168** S. 105 wholly in force; S. 105 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Miscellaneous*

**106.** The enactments mentioned in Schedule 7 to this Act shall have effect subject to the amendments there specified, being amendments designed to facilitate, or otherwise



desirable in connection with, the consolidation of certain enactments relating to the powers of courts to deal with offenders or defaulters.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I69** S. 106 wholly in force; S. 106 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**107.** — (1) Chapter I of Part II of the 1997 Act (which relates to the effect of determinate custodial sentences) shall be amended as follows.

(2) Sections 8 and 10 to 27 are hereby repealed.

**F129**(3).....  
.....

**F129**(4).....  
.....

**F129**(5).....  
.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F129** S. 107(3)-(5) repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**Commencement Information**

**I70** S. 107 wholly in force; s. 107 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**108.** Chapter I of Part III of the **M80**Crime and Punishment (Scotland) Act 1997 (early release of prisoners) shall cease to have effect.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I71** S. 108 wholly in force; S. 108 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M80** 1997 c.48.

**109.** — (1) Section 16 of the **M81**Crime and Punishment (Scotland) Act 1997 (designated life prisoners) shall have effect and shall be deemed always to have had effect with the amendments made by subsections (2) and (3) below.

(2) In subsection (2), at the beginning there shall be inserted the words “Except in a

case to which subsection (3A) or (3B) below applies.”.

(3) After subsection (3) there shall be inserted the following subsections—

“(3A) This subsection applies in a case where a person—

was sentenced, prior to 20 October 1997, in respect of a murder committed by him before he attained the age of 18 years; and

has been released on licence, other than under section 3 of the 1993 Act, whether before or on that date.

(3B) This subsection applies in a case where a person—

was sentenced, prior to 20 October 1997, in respect of a murder committed by him before he attained the age of 18 years; and

has been released on licence, other than under section 3 of the 1993 Act, after that date without his case having been considered under subsection (2) above.

(3C) In a case to which subsection (3A) or (3B) applies, Part I of the 1993 Act shall apply as if the person were a designated life prisoner, within the meaning of section 2 of that Act, whose licence had been granted under subsection (4) of that section on his having served the designated part of his sentence.”

(4) Where, prior to the commencement of this section, a certificate has been issued under subsection (2) of section 16 of the <sup>M82</sup>Crime and Punishment (Scotland) Act 1997 in respect of a case to which subsection (3A) of that section applies, the certificate shall be disregarded.

**Annotations:**

**Marginal Citations**

**M81** 1997 c.48.

**M82** 1997 c.48.

**110.** In section 24 of the <sup>M83</sup>Criminal Law (Consolidation)(Scotland) Act 1995 (detention and questioning by customs officers), in subsection (4)—

for the words from “he” to “be” there shall be substituted the words “and is”;  
and

after the word “detention” there shall be inserted the words “, the period of six hours mentioned in subsection (2) above shall be reduced by the length of that earlier detention”.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I72** S. 110 wholly in force; S. 110 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M83** 1995 c.39.

**111.** — (1) After section 1 of the 1993 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Application to persons serving more than one sentence.**

**1A.** Where a prisoner has been sentenced to two or more terms of imprisonment which are wholly or partly concurrent and do not fall to be treated as a single term by virtue of section 27(5) of this Act—

nothing in this Part of this Act shall require the Secretary of State to release him in respect of any of the terms unless and until the Secretary of State is required to release him in respect of each of the other terms;

nothing in this Part of this Act shall require the Secretary of State or the Parole Board to consider his release in respect of any of the terms unless and until the Secretary of State or the Parole Board is required to consider his release, or the Secretary of State is required to release him, in respect of each of the other terms; and

where he is released on licence under this Part of this Act, he shall be on a single licence which—

(i) shall (unless revoked) remain in force until the date on which he would (but for his release) have served in full all the sentences in respect of which he has been so released; and

(ii) shall be subject to such conditions as may be specified or required by this Part of this Act in respect of any of the sentences."

(2) After subsection (7) of section 16 of the 1993 Act (orders for return to prison on commission of further offence) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(8) Where a prisoner has been sentenced to two or more terms of imprisonment which are wholly or partly concurrent and do not fall to be treated as a single term by virtue of section 27(5) of this Act, the date mentioned in subsection (1)(a) above shall be taken to be that on which he would (but for his release) have served all of the

sentences in full."

(3) For subsection (5) of section 27 of the 1993 Act (interpretation of Part I) there shall be substituted the following subsection—

"(5) For the purposes of any reference, however expressed, in this Part of this Act to the term of imprisonment or other detention to which a person has been sentenced or which, or any part of which, he has served, consecutive terms and terms which are wholly or partly concurrent shall be treated as a single term if—

the sentences were passed at the same time; or

where the sentences were passed at different times, the person has not been released under this Part of this Act at any time during the period beginning with the passing of the first sentence and ending with the passing of the last."

(4) In sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 6B of Schedule 6 to the 1993 Act (aggregation of old and new sentences)—

for the words "a prisoner" there shall be substituted the words "an existing prisoner";

the word "and" after head (a) shall cease to have effect;

in head (b), for the words "that date" there shall be inserted the words "the date on which section 111 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 comes into force";  
and

after head (b) there shall be inserted the following—

"; and

he has not at any time prior to the passing of the sentence or sentences mentioned in head (b) above been released from the sentence or sentences mentioned in head (a) above under the existing provisions."

(5) After that paragraph there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

" **6C.** — (1) This paragraph applies where—

an existing prisoner was, at the relevant date, serving a sentence or sentences of imprisonment, on conviction of an offence, passed before that date;

on or after the date on which section 111 of the Crime and Disorder Act

1998 comes into force he is, or has been, sentenced to a further term or terms of imprisonment on conviction of an offence, to be served wholly or partly concurrently with the sentence or sentences mentioned in head (a); and

the sentences do not fall to be treated as a single term by virtue of paragraph 6B(2)(a) above.

(2) In a case to which this paragraph applies the Secretary of State shall not release, or be required to consider the release of, the prisoner unless and until the requirements for release, or for consideration of his release, of the new and the existing provisions are satisfied in relation to each sentence to which they respectively apply.

(3) In a case to which this paragraph applies the Parole Board shall not be required to consider the release of the prisoner unless and until the requirements for release, or for consideration for release, of the new and the existing provisions are satisfied in relation to each sentence to which they respectively apply.

(4) In a case to which this paragraph applies, where the prisoner is released on licence, he shall be on a single licence which—

shall (unless revoked) remain in force until the later of—

(i) the date on which he would have been discharged from prison on remission of part of his sentence or sentences under the existing provisions if, after his release, he had not forfeited remission of any part of that sentence under those provisions; or

(ii) the date on which he would (but for his release) have served in full all the sentences in respect of which he was released on licence and which were imposed after the relevant date; and

shall be deemed to be granted under the new provisions and, subject to sub-paragraph (5) below, those provisions so far as relating to conditions of licences, and recall or return to prison, shall apply as they apply in respect of a prisoner on licence in respect of a sentence passed after the relevant date.

(5) In the application of section 16 to a person whose licence is deemed to be granted under the new provisions by virtue of sub-paragraph (4)(b) above, the reference to the original sentence (within the meaning of that section) shall be construed as a reference to the further term or terms mentioned in head (b) of

sub-paragraph (1) above."

(6) Subject to subsection (7) below, the amendments made by subsections (1) to (5) above apply where one or more of the sentences concerned was passed after the commencement of this section.

(7) Where the terms of two or more sentences passed before the commencement of this section have been treated, by virtue of section 27(5) of, or paragraph 6B of Schedule 6 to, the 1993 Act, as a single term for the purposes of Part I of that Act, they shall continue to be so treated after that commencement.

(8) In relation to a prisoner released on licence at any time under section 16(7)(b) of the 1993 Act, section 17(1)(a) of that Act shall have effect as if after the word "Act" there were inserted the words "or a short term prisoner has been released on licence by virtue of section 16(7)(b) of this Act".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I73** S. 111 wholly in force; s. 111(8) in force at Royal Assent see s. 121(2) S. 111 wholly in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**112.** After section 204 of the 1995 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Restriction on consecutive sentences for released prisoners.**

**204A.** A court sentencing a person to imprisonment or other detention shall not order or direct that the term of imprisonment or detention shall commence on the expiration of any other such sentence from which he has been released at any time under the existing or new provisions within the meaning of Schedule 6 to the

**M84** Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I74** S. 112 wholly in force; S. 112 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M84** 1993 c.9.

**113.** — **F130**(1) .....

(2) In subsection (3) of that section, for paragraphs (a) and (b) there shall be substituted the words "he holds the rank of assistant chief constable in that Service or Squad".

**F130**(3) .....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F130** S. 113(1) and (3) repealed (25.9.2000) by 2000 c. 23, s. 82(2), Sch. 5 (with s. 82(3)); S.I. 2000/2543, art. 2

**Commencement Information**

**I75** S. 113 wholly in force; S. 113 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Supplemental*

**114.** — (1) Any power of a Minister of the Crown [**F131**or of the National Assembly for Wales] to make an order or regulations under this Act—

is exercisable by statutory instrument; and

includes power to make such transitional provision as appears to him necessary or expedient in connection with any provision made by the order or regulations.

(2) A statutory instrument containing an order under section [**F132**1A,] [**F133**5(1A), (2) or (3), 6A(1) or 10(6) above (other than one made by the National Assembly for Wales), or containing] regulations under paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 to this Act, shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

(3) No order under section [**F134**38(5) or 41(6)] above shall be made unless a draft of the order has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F131** Words in s. 114(1) inserted (1.10.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 97\(13\)\(a\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2306, [art. 2\(f\)\(viii\)](#)

**F132** Word in s.114(2) inserted (2.12.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 62\(2\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2750, [art. 2\(a\)\(vii\)](#)

**F133** Words in s. 114(2) substituted (1.10.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 97\(13\)\(b\)](#) ; S.I. 2002/2306, [art. 2\(f\)\(viii\)](#)

**F134** Words in s. 114(3) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 199

**115.** — (1) Any person who, apart from this subsection, would not have power to

disclose information—

to a relevant authority; or

to a person acting on behalf of such an authority,

shall have power to do so in any case where the disclosure is necessary or expedient for the purposes of any provision of this Act.

(2) In subsection (1) above “relevant authority” means—

the chief officer of police for a police area in England and Wales;

the chief constable of a police force maintained under the <sup>M85</sup>Police (Scotland) Act 1967;

a police authority within the meaning given by section 101(1) of the <sup>M86</sup>Police Act 1996;

a local authority, that is to say—

(i) in relation to England, a county council, a district council, a London borough council [<sup>F135</sup>, a [parish council](#)] or the Common Council of the City of London;

(ii) in relation to Wales, a county council [<sup>F136</sup>, a [county borough council](#) or a [community council](#)];

(iii) in relation to Scotland, a council constituted under section 2 of the <sup>M87</sup>Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994;

a [<sup>F137</sup>[local probation board](#)] in England and Wales;

[a Strategic Health Authority;](#)

a health authority.

#### Annotations:

##### Amendments (Textual)

**F135** Words in s. 115(2)(d)(i) inserted (1.10.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 97\(14\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2002/2306, [art. 2\(f\)\(viii\)](#)

**F136** Words in s. 115(2)(d)(ii) substituted (1.10.2002) by Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), [s. 97\(14\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2002/2306, [art. 2\(f\)\(viii\)](#)

**F137** Words in s. 115(2)(e) substituted (1.4.2001) by 2000 c. 43, s. 74, Sch. 7 Pt. II para. 151; S.I. 2001/919, art. 2(f)(ii)

**F138** S. 115(2)(ea) inserted (1.10.2002) by The National Health Service Reform and Health Care Professions Act 2002 (Supplementary, Consequential etc. Provisions) Regulations 2002 (S.I. 2002/2469), reg. 4, [Sch. 1 Pt. 1 para. 25\(6\)](#)

##### Commencement Information



**I76** S. 115 wholly in force; S. 115 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M85** 1967 c.77.

**M86** 1996 c.16.

**M87** 1994 c.39.

**116.** — (1) The Secretary of State may by order provide that, in relation to any time before the commencement of section 73 above, a court shall not make an order under—

section 1 of the 1994 Act (secure training orders); or

subsection (3)(a) of section 4 of that Act (breaches of supervision requirements),

unless it has been notified by the Secretary of State that accommodation at a secure training centre, or accommodation provided by a local authority for the purpose of restricting the liberty of children and young persons, is immediately available for the offender, and the notice has not been withdrawn.

(2) An order under this section may provide that sections 2 and 4 of the 1994 Act shall have effect, in relation to any such time, as if—

for subsections (2) and (3) of section 2 there were substituted the following subsection—

"(2) Where accommodation for the offender at a secure training centre is not immediately available—

the court shall commit the offender to accommodation provided by a local authority for the purpose of restricting the liberty of children and young persons until such time as accommodation for him at such a centre is available; and

the period of detention in the centre under the order shall be reduced by the period spent by the offender in the accommodation so provided.";

in subsection (5) of that section, for the words "subsections (2)(a)(ii) and (4)(b) apply" there were substituted the words "subsection (4)(b) applies";

for subsection (8) of that section there were substituted the following subsection—

"(8) In this section "local authority" has the same meaning as in the **M88** Children Act 1989.";

and

in subsection (4) of section 4, for the words "paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of subsection (2) and subsections (5), (7) and (8) of section 2" there were substituted the words "paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (2) and subsections (7) and (8) of section 2".

(3) In relation to any time before the commencement of section 73 above, section 4 of the 1994 Act shall have effect as if after subsection (4) there were inserted the following subsection—

"(4A) A fine imposed under subsection (3)(b) above shall be deemed, for the purposes of any enactment, to be a sum adjudged to be paid by a conviction."

(4) In relation to any time before the commencement of section 73 above, section 1B of the 1982 Act (special provision for offenders under 18) shall have effect as if—

in subsection (4), immediately before the words "a total term" there were inserted the words "a term or (in the case of an offender to whom subsection (6) below applies)";

in subsection (5)—

(i) immediately before the words "total term" there were inserted the words "term or (as the case may be)"; and

(ii) for the words "the term" there were substituted the word "it"; and

for subsection (6) there were substituted the following subsection—

"(6) This subsection applies to an offender sentenced to two or more terms of detention in a young offender institution which are consecutive or wholly or partly concurrent if—

the sentences were passed on the same occasion; or

where they were passed on different occasions, the offender has not been released under Part II of the <sup>M89</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1991 at any time during the period beginning with the first and ending with the last of those occasions;

and in subsections (4) and (5) above "the total term", in relation to such an offender, means the aggregate of those terms."

(5) In this section "local authority" has the same meaning as in the 1989 Act.

**Annotations:**

**Marginal Citations****M88** 1989 c.41.**M89** 1991 c.53.**117.** — (1) In this Act—

“the 1933 Act” means the **M90** Children and Young Persons Act 1933;

“the 1969 Act” means the **M91** Children and Young Persons Act 1969;

“the 1973 Act” means the **M92** Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973;

“the 1980 Act” means the **M93** Magistrates’ Courts Act 1980;

“the 1982 Act” means the **M94** Criminal Justice Act 1982;

“the 1984 Act” means the **M95** Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984;

“the 1985 Act” means the **M96** Prosecution of Offences Act 1985;

“the 1989 Act” means the **M97** Children Act 1989;

“the 1991 Act” means the **M98** Criminal Justice Act 1991;

“the 1994 Act” means the **M99** Criminal Justice and Public Order Act 1994;

“the 1997 Act” means the **M100** Crime (Sentences) Act 1997;

“caution” has the same meaning as in Part V of the **M101** Police Act 1997;

“child” means a person under the age of 14;

“commission area” has the same meaning as in the Justices of the **M102** Peace Act 1997;

“custodial sentence” has the same meaning as in [**F139** [the Powers of Criminal Courts \(Sentencing\) Act 2000](#)];

“guardian” has the same meaning as in the 1933 Act;

[**F140** [“local probation board” means a local probation board established under section 4 of the Criminal Justice and Court Services Act 2000;](#)]

“prescribed” means prescribed by an order made by the Secretary of State;

“young person” means a person who has attained the age of 14 and is under the

age of 18;

“youth offending team” means a team established under section 39 above.

(2) In this Act—

“the 1993 Act” means the <sup>M103</sup>Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993; and

“the 1995 Act” means the <sup>M104</sup>Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995.

(3) For the purposes of this Act, the age of a person shall be deemed to be that which it appears to the court to be after considering any available evidence.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F139** Words in definition of “custodial sentence” in s. 117(1) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 200

**F140** Definition of “local probation board” in s. 117(1) inserted (1.4.2001) by 2000 c. 43, s. 74, Sch. 7 Pt. II para. 152; S.I. 2001/919, art. 2(f)(ii)

**Marginal Citations**

**M90** 1933 c.12.

**M91** 1969 c.54.

**M92** 1973 c.62.

**M93** 1980 c.43.

**M94** 1982 c.48.

**M95** 1984 c.60.

**M96** 1985 c.23.

**M97** 1989 c.41.

**M98** 1991 c.53.

**M99** 1994 c.33.

**M100** 1997 c.43.

**M101** 1997 c.50.

**M102** 1997 c.25.

**M103** 1993 c.9.

**M104** 1995 c.46.

**118.** An Order in Council under paragraph 1(1)(b) of Schedule 1 to the <sup>M105</sup>Northern Ireland Act 1974 (legislation for Northern Ireland in the interim period) which contains a statement that it is made only for purposes corresponding to those of sections 2 to 4, 34, 47(5), 57, 61 to 64 and 85 above—

shall not be subject to paragraph 1(4) and (5) of that Schedule (affirmative resolution of both Houses of Parliament); but

shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I77** S. 118 wholly in force; S. 118 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations****M105** 1974 c.28.

**F141****119.** The enactments mentioned in Schedule 8 to this Act shall have effect subject to the amendments there specified, being minor amendments and amendments consequential on the provisions of this Act.

**Annotations:****Amendments (Textual)**

**F141** S. 119 wholly in force; S. 119 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**120.** — (1) The transitional provisions and savings contained in Schedule 9 to this Act shall have effect; but nothing in this subsection shall be taken as prejudicing the operation of sections 16 and 17 of the **M106** Interpretation Act 1978 (which relate to the effect of repeals).

(2) The enactments specified in Schedule 10 to this Act, which include some that are spent, are hereby repealed to the extent specified in the third column of that Schedule.

**Annotations:****Commencement Information**

**I78** S. 120 partly in force; S. 120 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; S. 120(1)(2) in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations****M106** 1978 c.30.

**121.** — (1) This Act may be cited as the Crime and Disorder Act 1998.

(2) This Act, except this section, sections 109 and 111(8) above and paragraphs 55, 99 and 117 of Schedule 8 to this Act, shall come into force on such day as the Secretary of State may by order appoint; and different days may be appointed for different purposes or different areas.

(3) Without prejudice to the provisions of Schedule 9 to this Act, an order under subsection (2) above may make such transitional provisions and savings as appear to the Secretary of State necessary or expedient in connection with any provision brought into force by the order.

(4) Subject to subsections (5) to (12) below, this Act extends to England and Wales only.

(5) The following provisions extend to Scotland only, namely—

Chapter II of Part I;

section 33;

Chapter II of Part IV;

sections 108 to 112 and 117(2); and

paragraphs 55, 70, 71, 98 to 108, 115 to 124 and 140 to 143 of Schedule 8 and section 119 above so far as relating to those paragraphs.

(6) The following provisions also extend to Scotland, namely—

Chapter III of Part I;

section 36(3) to (5);

section 65(9);

section 115;

paragraph 3 of Schedule 3 to this Act and section 52(6) above so far as relating to that paragraph;

.....  
 .....

paragraphs 1, 7(1) and (3), 14(1) and (2), 35, 36, 45, 135, 136 and 138 of Schedule 8 to this Act and section 119 above so far as relating to those paragraphs; and

this section.

(7) Sections 36(1), (2)(a), (b) and (d) and (6)(b) and section 118 above extend to Northern Ireland only.

(8) Section 36(3)(b), (4) and (5) above, paragraphs 7(1) and (3), 45, 135 and 138 of Schedule 8 to this Act, section 119 above so far as relating to those paragraphs and this section also extend to Northern Ireland.

(9) Section 36(5) above, paragraphs 7(1) and (3), 45 and 134 of Schedule 8 to this Act, section 119 above so far as relating to those paragraphs and this section also extend to the Isle of Man.

(10) Section 36(5) above, paragraphs 7(1) and (3), 45 and 135 of Schedule 8 to this Act, section 119 above so far as relating to those paragraphs and this section also extend to the Channel Islands.

(11) The repeals in Schedule 10 to this Act, and section 120(2) above so far as relating

to those repeals, have the same extent as the enactments on which the repeals operate.

(12) Section 9(4) of the **M107** Repatriation of Prisoners Act 1984 (power to extend Act to Channel Islands and Isle of Man) applies to the amendments of that Act made by paragraphs 56 to 60 of Schedule 8 to this Act; and in Schedule 1 to the 1997 Act—

paragraph 14 (restricted transfers between the United Kingdom and the Channel Islands) as applied in relation to the Isle of Man; and

paragraph 19 (application of Schedule in relation to the Isle of Man),

apply to the amendments of that Schedule made by paragraph 135 of Schedule 8 to this Act.

#### **Annotations:**

##### **Amendments (Textual)**

**F142** S. 121(6)(f) repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

##### **Subordinate Legislation Made**

**P2** S. 121 power partly exercised (31.7.1998): 1.8.1998 and 7.8.1998 appointed days for specified provisions by S.I. 1998/1883  
 S. 121 power partly exercised (19.9.1998): different dates appointed for specified provisions by S.I. 1998/2327  
 S. 121 power partly exercised (21.12.1998): different dates appointed for specified provisions by S.I. 1998/3263  
 S. 121 power partly exercised (4.5.1999): 1.6.1999 appointed for specified provisions by S.I. 1999/1279, art. 2  
 S. 121 power partly exercised (28.10.1999): 1.11.1999 appointed for specified provisions by S.I. 1999/2976, art. 2  
 S. 121 power partly exercised (15.12.1999): 1.4.2000 appointed for specified provisions by S.I. 1999/3426, art. 3 (with art. 4)  
 S. 121 power partly exercised (28.3.2000): different dates appointed for specified provisions by S.I. 2000/924, arts. 2-5  
 S. 121 power partly exercised (15.12.2000): 15.1.2001 appointed for specified provisions by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (with art. 3)

##### **Marginal Citations**

**M107** 1984 c.47.

## SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE 1                      Section 24(4).

SCHEDULE 2A TO THE CIVIC GOVERNMENT (SCOTLAND) ACT 1982

"**SCHEDULE 2A**                      Section 54(2C).

RETENTION AND DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY SEIZED UNDER SECTION 54(2A) OF  
THIS ACT

*Application*

1. This schedule applies to property seized under section 54(2A) of this Act.

*Retention*

2. — (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, property to which this Schedule applies may be retained for a period of twenty-eight days beginning with the day on which it was seized.

(2) Where proceedings for an offence are instituted within the period specified in sub-paragraph (1) above against any person, the property may be retained for a period beginning on the day on which it was seized and ending on the day when—

the prosecutor certifies that the property is not, or is no longer, required as a production in criminal proceedings or for any purpose relating to such proceedings;

the accused in such proceedings—

(i) is sentenced or otherwise dealt with for the offence; or

(ii) is acquitted of the offence; or

the proceedings are expressly abandoned by the prosecutor or are deserted *simpliciter*.

*Arrangements for custody of property*

3. — (1) Subject to the proviso to section 17(3)(b) of the <sup>M108</sup>Police (Scotland) Act 1967 (duty to comply with instructions received from prosecutor), the chief constable shall, in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule, make such arrangements as he considers appropriate for the care, custody, return or disposal of property to which this Schedule applies.

(2) Any reference in this Schedule to property being in the possession of, delivered by or disposed of by, the chief constable includes a reference to its being in the possession of, delivered by or disposed of by, another person under arrangements made under sub-paragraph (1) above.



*Disposal*

4. Where the period of retention permitted by paragraph 2 above expires and the chief constable has reason to believe that the person from whom the property was seized is not the owner or the person having right to possession of it, he shall take reasonable steps to ascertain the identity of the owner or of the person with that right and to notify him of the procedures determined under paragraph 5(1) below.

5. — (1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (5) and (6) below, the owner or any person having right to possession of any property to which this Schedule applies and which, at the expiry of the period of retention permitted by paragraph 2 above, is in the possession of the chief constable may at any time prior to its disposal under paragraph 6 below claim that property in accordance with such procedure as the chief constable may determine.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraphs (3), (5) and (6) below, where the chief constable considers that the person making a claim in accordance with the procedure determined under sub-paragraph (1) above is the owner of the property or has a right to possession of it, he shall deliver the property to the claimant.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4) below, the chief constable may impose such conditions connected with the delivery to the claimant of property under sub-paragraph (2) above as he thinks fit and, without prejudice to that generality, such conditions may relate to the payment of such reasonable charges (including any reasonable expenses incurred in relation to the property by or on behalf of him) as he may determine.

(4) No condition relating to the payment of any charge shall be imposed by the chief constable on the owner or person having right of possession of the property where he is satisfied that that person did not know, and had no reason to suspect, that the property to which this Schedule applies was likely to be used in a manner which gave rise to its seizure.

(5) This paragraph does not apply where the period of retention expires in such manner as is mentioned in paragraph 2(2)(b)(i) above and the court by which he was convicted has made a suspended forfeiture order or a restraint order in respect of the property to which this Schedule applies.

(6) This paragraph shall cease to apply where at any time—

the property to which this Schedule applies—

(i) is seized under any other power available to a constable; or

(ii) passes into the possession of the prosecutor; or

proceedings for an offence are instituted, where the property to which this Schedule applies is required as a production.

**6.** — (1) Where this sub-paragraph applies, the chief constable may—

sell property to which this Schedule applies; or

if in his opinion it would be impracticable to sell such property, dispose of it.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) above applies—

at any time after the expiry of the relevant period where, within that period—

(i) no claim has been made under paragraph 5 above; or

(ii) any such a claim which has been made has been rejected by the chief constable; and

where a claim has been made under paragraph 5 above and not determined within the relevant period, at any time after the rejection of that claim by the chief constable.

(3) In sub-paragraph (2) above, the “relevant period” means a period of six months beginning with the day on which the period of retention permitted by paragraph 2 above expired.

(4) Sections 71, 72 and 77(1) of this Act shall apply to a disposal under this paragraph as they apply to a disposal under section 68 of this Act.

### *Appeals*

**7.** — (1) A claimant under sub-paragraph (2) of paragraph 5 above may appeal to the sheriff against any decision of the chief constable made under that paragraph as respects the claim.

(2) The previous owner of any property disposed of for value under paragraph 6 above may appeal to the sheriff against any decision of the chief constable made

under section 72 of this Act as applied by sub-paragraph (4) of that paragraph.

(3) Subsections (3) to (5) of section 76 of this Act shall apply to an appeal under this paragraph as they apply to an appeal under that section.

### *Interpretation*

#### **8. In this Schedule—**

“chief constable” means the chief constable for the police area in which the property to which this Schedule applies was seized, and includes a constable acting under the direction of the chief constable for the purposes of this Schedule;

“restraint order” shall be construed in accordance with section 28(1) of the **M109** Proceeds of Crime (Scotland) Act 1995;

“suspended forfeiture order” shall be construed in accordance with section 21(2) of that Act.”

#### **Annotations:**

##### **Marginal Citations**

**M108** 1967 c.77.

**M109** 1995 c.43.

## SCHEDULE 2      Section 41(11).

### THE YOUTH JUSTICE BOARD: FURTHER PROVISIONS

#### **Annotations:**

##### **Commencement Information**

**I79** Sch. 2 wholly in force; Sch. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; Sch. 2 paras 1-2 in force for certain purposes at 1.8.1998 by 1998/1883; Sch. 2 in force at 30.9.1998 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

### *Membership*

**1.** The Secretary of State shall appoint one of the members of the Board to be their chairman.

#### **Annotations:**

##### **Commencement Information**

**180** Sch. 2 para. 1 wholly in force; Sch. 2 para. 1 not in force at Royal Assent. In force at 1.8.1998 for the purpose of making appointments under para. 1 of Sch. 2 by S.I. 1998/1883, art. 2(e); wholly in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**2.** — (1) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, a person shall hold and vacate office as a member of the Board, or as chairman of the Board, in accordance with the terms of his appointment.

(2) An appointment as a member of the Board may be full-time or part-time.

(3) The appointment of a person as a member of the Board, or as chairman of the Board, shall be for a fixed period of not longer than five years.

(4) Subject to sub-paragraph (5) below, a person whose term of appointment as a member of the Board, or as chairman of the Board, expires shall be eligible for re-appointment.

(5) No person may hold office as a member of the Board for a continuous period which is longer than ten years.

(6) A person may at any time resign his office as a member of the Board, or as chairman of the Board, by notice in writing addressed to the Secretary of State.

(7) The terms of appointment of a member of the Board, or the chairman of the Board, may provide for his removal from office (without cause being assigned) on notice from the Secretary of State of such length as may be specified in those terms, subject (if those terms so provide) to compensation from the Secretary of State; and in any such case the Secretary of State may remove that member from office in accordance with those terms.

(8) Where—

the terms of appointment of a member of the Board, or the chairman of the Board, provide for compensation on his removal from office in pursuance of sub-paragraph (7) above; and

the member or chairman is removed from office in pursuance of that sub-paragraph,

the Board shall pay to him compensation of such amount, and on such terms, as the Secretary of State may with the approval of the Treasury determine.

(9) The Secretary of State may also at any time remove a person from office as a member of the Board if satisfied—

that he has without reasonable excuse failed to discharge his functions as a member for a continuous period of three months beginning not earlier than six

months before that time;

that he has been convicted of a criminal offence;

that a bankruptcy order has been made against him, or his estate has been sequestrated, or he has made a composition or arrangement with, or granted a trust deed for, his creditors; or

that he is unable or unfit to discharge his functions as a member.

(10) The Secretary of State shall remove a member of the Board, or the chairman of the Board, from office in pursuance of this paragraph by declaring his office as a member of the Board to be vacant and notifying that fact in such manner as the Secretary of State thinks fit; and the office shall then become vacant.

(11) If the chairman of the Board ceases to be a member of the Board he shall also cease to be chairman.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**181** Sch. 2 para. 2 wholly in force; Sch. 2 para. 2 not in force at Royal Assent. In force at 1.8.1998 for the purpose of making appointments under para. 1 of Sch. 2 by S.I. 1998/1883, art. 2(e). Wholly in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Members and employees*

**3.** — (1) The Board shall—

pay to members of the Board such remuneration;

pay to or in respect of members of the Board any such allowances, fees, expenses and gratuities; and

pay towards the provision of pensions to or in respect of members of the Board any such sums,

as the Board are required to pay by or in accordance with directions given by the Secretary of State.

(2) Where a member of the Board was, immediately before becoming a member, a participant in a scheme under section 1 of the <sup>M110</sup>Superannuation Act 1972, the Minister for the Civil Service may determine that his term of office as a member shall be treated for the purposes of the scheme as if it were service in the employment or office by reference to which he was a participant in the scheme; and his rights under the scheme shall not be affected by sub-paragraph (1)(c) above.

(3) Where—

a person ceases to hold office as a member of the Board otherwise than on the expiry of his term of appointment; and

it appears to the Secretary of State that there are special circumstances which make it right for him to receive compensation,

the Secretary of State may direct the Board to make to the person a payment of such amount as the Secretary of State may determine.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I82** Sch. 2 para. 3 wholly in force; Sch. 2 para. 3 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M110** 1972 c.11.

**4.** — (1) The Board may appoint a chief executive and such other employees as the Board think fit, subject to the consent of the Secretary of State as to their number and terms and conditions of service.

(2) The Board shall—

pay to employees of the Board such remuneration; and

pay to or in respect of employees of the Board any such allowances, fees, expenses and gratuities,

as the Board may, with the consent of the Secretary of State, determine.

(3) Employment by the Board shall be included among the kinds of employment to which a scheme under section 1 of the <sup>M111</sup>Superannuation Act 1972 may apply.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I83** Sch. 2 para. 4 wholly in force; Sch. 2 para. 4 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M111** 1972 c.11.

**5.** The Board shall pay to the Minister for the Civil Service, at such times as he may direct, such sums as he may determine in respect of any increase attributable to paragraph 3(2) or 4(3) above in the sums payable out of money provided by Parliament under the <sup>M112</sup>Superannuation Act 1972.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I84** Sch. 2 para. 5 wholly in force; Sch. 2 para. 5 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M112** 1972 c.11.

*House of Commons disqualification*

6. In Part II of Schedule 1 to the **M113** House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies of which all members are disqualified), there shall be inserted at the appropriate place the following entry— "**The Youth Justice Board for England and Wales**".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I85** Sch. 2 para. 6 wholly in force; Sch. 2 para. 6 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M113** 1975 c.24.

*Procedure*

7. — (1) The arrangements for the procedure of the Board (including the quorum for meetings) shall be such as the Board may determine.

(2) The validity of any proceedings of the Board (or of any committee of the Board) shall not be affected by—

any vacancy among the members of the Board or in the office of chairman of the Board; or

any defect in the appointment of any person as a member of the Board or as chairman of the Board.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I86** Sch. 2 para. 7 wholly in force; Sch. 2 para. 7 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Annual reports and accounts*

8. — (1) As soon as possible after the end of each financial year of the Board, the Board shall send to the Secretary of State a report on the discharge of their functions during that year.

(2) The Secretary of State shall lay before each House of Parliament, and cause to be published, a copy of every report sent to him under this paragraph.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I87** Sch. 2 para. 8 wholly in force; Sch. 2 para. 8 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**9.** — (1) The Board shall—

keep proper accounts and proper records in relation to the accounts; and

prepare a statement of accounts in respect of each financial year of the Board.

(2) The statement of accounts shall contain such information and shall be in such form as the Secretary of State may, with the consent of the Treasury, direct.

(3) The Board shall send a copy of the statement of accounts to the Secretary of State and to the Comptroller and Auditor General within such period after the end of the financial year to which the statement relates as the Secretary of State may direct.

(4) The Comptroller and Auditor General shall—

examine, certify and report on the statement of accounts; and

lay a copy of the statement of accounts and of his report before each House of Parliament.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I88** Sch. 2 para. 9 wholly in force; Sch. 2 para. 9 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**10.** For the purposes of this Schedule the Board's financial year shall be the period of twelve months ending with 31st March; but the first financial year of the Board shall be the period beginning with the date of establishment of the Board and ending with the first 31st March which falls at least six months after that date.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I89** Sch. 2 para. 10 wholly in force; Sch. 2 para. 10 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Expenses*

**11.** The Secretary of State shall out of money provided by Parliament pay to the Board such sums towards their expenses as he may determine.



**Annotations:****Commencement Information**

**190** Sch. 2 para. 11 wholly in force; Sch. 2 para. 11 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

## SCHEDULE 3

Section 52(6).

## PROCEDURE WHERE PERSONS ARE SENT FOR TRIAL UNDER SECTION 51

*Regulations*

1. The Attorney General shall by regulations provide that, where a person is sent for trial under section 51 of this Act on any charge or charges, copies of the documents containing the evidence on which the charge or charges are based shall, **F143** . . . —

be served on that person; and

be given to the Crown Court sitting at the place specified in the notice under subsection (7) of that section [**F144** before the expiry of the period prescribed by the regulations; but the judge may at his discretion extend or further extend that period.].

[**F145** (2) The regulations may make provision as to the procedure to be followed on an application for the extension or further extension of a period under sub-paragraph (1) above.]

**Annotations:****Amendments (Textual)**

- F143** Words in Sch. 3 para. 1 repealed (27.9.1999) by virtue of 1999 c. 22, ss. 67(1)(a), 106, 108(3)(b)(f), Sch. 15 Pt. III (with Sch. 14 paras. 7(2), 36(9)); S.I. 1999/2657, art. 2(d)(iii)
- F144** Words in Sch. 3 para. 1 inserted (27.9.1999) by virtue of 1999 c. 22, ss. 67(1)(a), 108(3)(b) (with Sch. 14 para. 7(2))
- F145** Sch. 3 para. 1(2) substituted (27.9.1999) by 1999 c. 22, ss. 67(1)(b), 108(3)(b) (with Sch. 14 para. 7(2))

**Commencement Information**

**191** Sch. 3 para. 1 wholly in force; Sch. 3 para. 1 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8) Sch. 3 para. 1 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 3 para. 1 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

*Applications for dismissal*

2. — (1) A person who is sent for trial under section 51 of this Act on any charge or charges may, at any time—

after he is served with copies of the documents containing the evidence on which the charge or charges are based; and

before he is arraigned (and whether or not an indictment has been preferred against him),

apply orally or in writing to the Crown Court sitting at the place specified in the notice under subsection (7) of that section for the charge, or any of the charges, in the case to be dismissed.

(2) The judge shall dismiss a charge (and accordingly quash any count relating to it in any indictment preferred against the applicant) which is the subject of any such application if it appears to him that the evidence against the applicant would not be sufficient for a jury properly to convict him.

(3) No oral application may be made under sub-paragraph (1) above unless the applicant has given to the Crown Court sitting at the place in question written notice of his intention to make the application.

(4) Oral evidence may be given on such an application only with the leave of the judge or by his order; and the judge shall give leave or make an order only if it appears to him, having regard to any matters stated in the application for leave, that the interests of justice require him to do so.

(5) If the judge gives leave permitting, or makes an order requiring, a person to give oral evidence, but that person does not do so, the judge may disregard any document indicating the evidence that he might have given.

(6) If the charge, or any of the charges, against the applicant is dismissed—

no further proceedings may be brought on the dismissed charge or charges except by means of the preferment of a voluntary bill of indictment; and

unless the applicant is in custody otherwise than on the dismissed charge or charges, he shall be discharged.

(7) Crown Court Rules may make provision for the purposes of this paragraph and, without prejudice to the generality of this sub-paragraph, may make provision—

as to the time or stage in the proceedings at which anything required to be done is to be done (unless the court grants leave to do it at some other time or stage);

as to the contents and form of notices or other documents;

as to the manner in which evidence is to be submitted; and

as to persons to be served with notices or other material.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**192** Sch. 3 para. 2 wholly in force; Sch. 3 para. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 3 para. 2 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 3 para. 2 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

*Reporting restrictions*

3. — (1) Except as provided by this paragraph, it shall not be lawful—

to publish in Great Britain a written report of an application under paragraph 2(1) above; or

to include in a relevant programme for reception in Great Britain a report of such an application,

if (in either case) the report contains any matter other than that permitted by this paragraph.

(2) An order that sub-paragraph (1) above shall not apply to reports of an application under paragraph 2(1) above may be made by the judge dealing with the application.

(3) Where in the case of two or more accused one of them objects to the making of an order under sub-paragraph (2) above, the judge shall make the order if, and only if, he is satisfied, after hearing the representations of the accused, that it is in the interests of justice to do so.

(4) An order under sub-paragraph (2) above shall not apply to reports of proceedings under sub-paragraph (3) above, but any decision of the court to make or not to make such an order may be contained in reports published or included in a relevant programme before the time authorised by sub-paragraph (5) below.

(5) It shall not be unlawful under this paragraph to publish or include in a relevant programme a report of an application under paragraph 2(1) above containing any matter other than that permitted by sub-paragraph (8) below where the application is successful.

(6) Where—

two or more persons were jointly charged; and

applications under paragraph 2(1) above are made by more than one of them,

sub-paragraph (5) above shall have effect as if for the words “the application is” there were substituted the words “all the applications are”.

(7) It shall not be unlawful under this paragraph to publish or include in a relevant programme a report of an unsuccessful application at the conclusion of the trial of the person charged, or of the last of the persons charged to be tried.

(8) The following matters may be contained in a report published or included in a relevant programme without an order under sub-paragraph (2) above before the time authorised by sub-paragraphs (5) and (6) above, that is to say—

the identity of the court and the name of the judge;

the names, ages, home addresses and occupations of the accused and witnesses;

the offence or offences, or a summary of them, with which the accused is or are charged;

the names of counsel and solicitors engaged in the proceedings;

where the proceedings are adjourned, the date and place to which they are adjourned;

the arrangements as to bail;

whether a right to representation funded by the Legal Services Commission as part of the Criminal Defence Service was granted to the accused or any of the accused.]

(9) The addresses that may be published or included in a relevant programme under sub-paragraph (8) above are addresses—

at any relevant time; and

at the time of their publication or inclusion in a relevant programme.

(10) If a report is published or included in a relevant programme in contravention of this paragraph, the following persons, that is to say—

in the case of a publication of a written report as part of a newspaper or periodical, any proprietor, editor or publisher of the newspaper or periodical;

in the case of a publication of a written report otherwise than as part of a newspaper or periodical, the person who publishes it;

in the case of the inclusion of a report in a relevant programme, any body corporate which is engaged in providing the service in which the programme is included and any person having functions in relation to the programme corresponding to those of the editor of a newspaper;

shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

(11) Proceedings for an offence under this paragraph shall not, in England and Wales, be instituted otherwise than by or with the consent of the Attorney General.

(12) Sub-paragraph (1) above shall be in addition to, and not in derogation from, the provisions of any other enactment with respect to the publication of reports of court proceedings.

(13) In this paragraph—

“publish”, in relation to a report, means publish the report, either by itself or as part of a newspaper or periodical, for distribution to the public;

“relevant programme” means a programme included in a programme service (within the meaning of the **M114** Broadcasting Act 1990);

“relevant time” means a time when events giving rise to the charges to which the proceedings relate occurred.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F146** Sch. 3 para. 3(8)(g) substituted (2.4.2001) by 1999 c. 22, s. 24, Sch. 4 paras. 53, 55 (with Sch. 14 para. 7(2)); S.I. 2001/916, art. 3(a)(ii) (with Sch. 2 para. 2)

**Commencement Information**

**I93** Sch. 3 para. 3 wholly in force; Sch. 3 para. 3 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 3 para. 3 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 3 para. 3 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

**Marginal Citations**

**M114** 1990 c.42.

*Power of justice to take depositions etc.*

**4.** — (1) Sub-paragraph (2) below applies where a justice of the peace for any commission area is satisfied that—

any person in England and Wales (“the witness”) is likely to be able to make on behalf of the prosecutor a written statement containing material evidence, or produce on behalf of the prosecutor a document or other exhibit likely to be material evidence, for the purposes of proceedings for an offence for which a person has been sent for trial under section 51 of this Act by a magistrates’ court for that area; and

the witness will not voluntarily make the statement or produce the document or other exhibit.

(2) In such a case the justice shall issue a summons directed to the witness requiring him to attend before a justice at the time and place appointed in the summons, and to have his evidence taken as a deposition or to produce the document or other exhibit.

(3) If a justice of the peace is satisfied by evidence on oath of the matters mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) above, and also that it is probable that a summons under sub-paragraph (2) above would not procure the result required by it, the justice may instead of issuing a

summons issue a warrant to arrest the witness and to bring him before a justice at the time and place specified in the warrant.

(4) A summons may also be issued under sub-paragraph (2) above if the justice is satisfied that the witness is outside the British Islands, but no warrant may be issued under sub-paragraph (3) above unless the justice is satisfied by evidence on oath that the witness is in England and Wales.

(5) If—

the witness fails to attend before a justice in answer to a summons under this paragraph;

the justice is satisfied by evidence on oath that the witness is likely to be able to make a statement or produce a document or other exhibit as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(a) above;

it is proved on oath, or in such other manner as may be prescribed, that he has been duly served with the summons and that a reasonable sum has been paid or tendered to him for costs and expenses; and

it appears to the justice that there is no just excuse for the failure,

the justice may issue a warrant to arrest the witness and to bring him before a justice at the time and place specified in the warrant.

(6) Where—

a summons is issued under sub-paragraph (2) above or a warrant is issued under sub-paragraph (3) or (5) above; and

the summons or warrant is issued with a view to securing that the witness has his evidence taken as a deposition,

the time appointed in the summons or specified in the warrant shall be such as to enable the evidence to be taken as a deposition before the relevant date.

(7) If any person attending or brought before a justice in pursuance of this paragraph refuses without just excuse to have his evidence taken as a deposition, or to produce the document or other exhibit, the justice may do one or both of the following—

commit him to custody until the expiration of such period not exceeding one month as may be specified in the summons or warrant or until he sooner has his evidence taken as a deposition or produces the document or other exhibit;

impose on him a fine not exceeding £2,500.

(8) A fine imposed under sub-paragraph (7) above shall be deemed, for the purposes of any enactment, to be a sum adjudged to be paid by a conviction.

(9) If in pursuance of this paragraph a person has his evidence taken as a deposition, the [F147 chief executive to] the justice concerned shall as soon as is reasonably practicable send a copy of the deposition to the prosecutor and the Crown Court.

(10) If in pursuance of this paragraph a person produces an exhibit which is a document, the [F147 chief executive to] the justice concerned shall as soon as is reasonably practicable send a copy of the document to the prosecutor and the Crown Court.

(11) If in pursuance of this paragraph a person produces an exhibit which is not a document, the [F147 chief executive to] the justice concerned shall as soon as is reasonably practicable inform the prosecutor and the Crown Court of that fact and of the nature of the exhibit.

(12) In this paragraph—

“prescribed” means prescribed by rules made under section 144 of the 1980 Act;

“the relevant date” has the meaning given by paragraph 1(2) above.

#### **Annotations:**

#### **Amendments (Textual)**

**F147** Words in Sch. 3 para. 4(9)-(11) substituted (1.4.2001) by 1999 c. 22, s. 90(1), Sch. 13 para. 179(1)(2) (with Sch. 14 para. 7(2)); S.I. 2001/916, art. 2(a)(ii) (with Sch. 2 para. 2)

#### **Commencement Information**

**I94** Sch. 3 para. 4 wholly in force; Sch. 3 para. 4 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 3 para. 4 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 3 para. 4 in force at 15.1.2000 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

### *Use of depositions as evidence*

**5.** — (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (3) below, sub-paragraph (2) below applies where in pursuance of paragraph 4 above a person has his evidence taken as a deposition.

(2) Where this sub-paragraph applies the deposition may without further proof be read as evidence on the trial of the accused, whether for an offence for which he was sent for trial under section 51 of this Act or for any other offence arising out of the same transaction or set of circumstances.



(3) Sub-paragraph (2) above does not apply if—

it is proved that the deposition was not signed by the justice by whom it purports to have been signed;

the court of trial at its discretion orders that sub-paragraph (2) above shall not apply; or

a party to the proceedings objects to sub-paragraph (2) above applying.

(4) If a party to the proceedings objects to sub-paragraph (2) applying the court of trial may order that the objection shall have no effect if the court considers it to be in the interests of justice so to order.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**195** Sch. 3 para. 5 wholly in force; Sch. 3 para. 5 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 3 para. 5 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 3 para. 5 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

*Power of Crown Court to deal with summary offence*

**6.** — (1) This paragraph applies where a magistrates' court has sent a person for trial under section 51 of this Act for offences which include a summary offence.

(2) If the person is convicted on the indictment, the Crown Court shall consider whether the summary offence is related to the offence that is triable only on indictment or, as the case may be, any of the offences that are so triable.

(3) If it considers that the summary offence is so related, the court shall state to the person the substance of the offence and ask him whether he pleads guilty or not guilty.

(4) If the person pleads guilty, the Crown Court shall convict him, but may deal with him in respect of the summary offence only in a manner in which a magistrates' court could have dealt with him.

(5) If he does not plead guilty, the powers of the Crown Court shall cease in respect of the summary offence except as provided by sub-paragraph (6) below.

(6) If the prosecution inform the court that they would not desire to submit evidence on the charge relating to the summary offence, the court shall dismiss it.

(7) The Crown Court shall inform the [<sup>F148</sup>justices' chief executive for] the

magistrates' court of the outcome of any proceedings under this paragraph.

(8) If the summary offence is one to which section 40 of the <sup>M115</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1988 applies, the Crown Court may exercise in relation to the offence the power conferred by that section; but where the person is tried on indictment for such an offence, the functions of the Crown Court under this paragraph in relation to the offence shall cease.

(9) Where the Court of Appeal allows an appeal against conviction of an indictable-only offence which is related to a summary offence of which the appellant was convicted under this paragraph—

it shall set aside his conviction of the summary offence and give the clerk of the magistrates' court notice that it has done so; and

it may direct that no further proceedings in relation to the offence are to be undertaken;

and the proceedings before the Crown Court in relation to the offence shall thereafter be disregarded for all purposes.

(10) A notice under sub-paragraph (9) above shall include particulars of any direction given under paragraph (b) of that sub-paragraph in relation to the offence.

<sup>F149</sup>(11) .....

(12) An offence is related to another offence for the purposes of this paragraph if it arises out of circumstances which are the same as or connected with those giving rise to the other offence.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F148** Words in Sch. 3 para. 6(7) substituted (1.4.2001) by 1999 c. 22, s. 90(1), Sch. 13 para. 179(1)(3) (with Sch. 14 para. 7(2)); S.I. 2001/916, art. 2(a)(ii) (with Sch. 2 para. 2)

**F149** Sch. 3 para. 6(11) repealed (1.4.2001) by 1999 c. 22, s. 106, Sch. 15 Pt. V(7) (with Sch. 14 paras. 7(2), 36(9)); S.I. 2001/916, art. 2(c)(ii) (with Sch. 2 para. 2)

**Commencement Information**

**I96** Sch. 3 para. 6 wholly in force; Sch. 3 para. 6 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 3 para. 6 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 3 para. 6 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

**Marginal Citations**

**M115** 1988 c.33.

*Procedure where no indictable-only offence remains*

7. — (1) Subject to paragraph 13 below, this paragraph applies where—

a person has been sent for trial under section 51 of this Act but has not been arraigned; and

the person is charged on an indictment which (following amendment of the indictment, or as a result of an application under paragraph 2 above, or for any other reason) includes no offence that is triable only on indictment.

(2) Everything that the Crown Court is required to do under the following provisions of this paragraph must be done with the accused present in court.

(3) The court shall cause to be read to the accused each count of the indictment that charges an offence triable either way.

(4) The court shall then explain to the accused in ordinary language that, in relation to each of those offences, he may indicate whether (if it were to proceed to trial) he would plead guilty or not guilty, and that if he indicates that he would plead guilty the court must proceed as mentioned in sub-paragraph (6) below.

(5) The court shall then ask the accused whether (if the offence in question were to proceed to trial) he would plead guilty or not guilty.

(6) If the accused indicates that he would plead guilty the court shall proceed as if he had been arraigned on the count in question and had pleaded guilty.

(7) If the accused indicates that he would plead not guilty, or fails to indicate how he would plead, the court shall consider whether the offence is more suitable for summary trial or for trial on indictment.

(8) Subject to sub-paragraph (6) above, the following shall not for any purpose be taken to constitute the taking of a plea—

asking the accused under this paragraph whether (if the offence were to proceed to trial) he would plead guilty or not guilty;

an indication by the accused under this paragraph of how he would plead.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**197** Sch. 3 para. 7 partly in force; Sch. 3 para. 7 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 3 para. 7 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 3 para. 7 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

8. — (1) Subject to paragraph 13 below, this paragraph applies in a case where—

a person has been sent for trial under section 51 of this Act but has not been arraigned;

he is charged on an indictment which (following amendment of the indictment, or as a result of an application under paragraph 2 above, or for any other reason) includes no offence that is triable only on indictment;

he is represented by a legal representative;

the Crown Court considers that by reason of his disorderly conduct before the court it is not practicable for proceedings under paragraph 7 above to be conducted in his presence; and

the court considers that it should proceed in his absence.

(2) In such a case—

the court shall cause to be read to the representative each count of the indictment that charges an offence triable either way;

the court shall ask the representative whether (if the offence in question were to proceed to trial) the accused would plead guilty or not guilty;

if the representative indicates that the accused would plead guilty the court shall proceed as if the accused had been arraigned on the count in question and had pleaded guilty;

if the representative indicates that the accused would plead not guilty, or fails to indicate how the accused would plead, the court shall consider whether the offence is more suitable for summary trial or for trial on indictment.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (2)(c) above, the following shall not for any purpose be taken to constitute the taking of a plea—

asking the representative under this section whether (if the offence were to proceed to trial) the accused would plead guilty or not guilty;

an indication by the representative under this paragraph of how the accused would plead.

#### **Annotations:**

#### **Commencement Information**

**198** Sch. 3 para. 8 partly in force; Sch. 3 para. 8 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 3 para. 8 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 3 para. 8 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

**9.** — (1) This paragraph applies where the Crown Court is required by paragraph 7(7) or 8(2)(d) above to consider the question whether an offence is more suitable for summary trial or for trial on indictment.

(2) Before considering the question, the court shall afford first the prosecutor and then the accused an opportunity to make representations as to which mode of trial would be more suitable.

(3) In considering the question, the court shall have regard to—

any representations made by the prosecutor or the accused;

the nature of the case;

whether the circumstances make the offence one of a serious character;

whether the punishment which a magistrates' court would have power to impose for it would be adequate; and

any other circumstances which appear to the court to make it more suitable for the offence to be dealt tried in one way rather than the other.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I99** Sch. 3 para. 9 partly in force; Sch. 3 para. 9 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 3 para. 9 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 3 para. 9 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

**10.** — (1) This paragraph applies (unless excluded by paragraph 15 below) where the Crown Court considers that an offence is more suitable for summary trial.

(2) The court shall explain to the accused in ordinary language—

that it appears to the court more suitable for him to be tried summarily for the offence, and that he can either consent to be so tried or, of he wishes, be tried by a jury; and

that if he is tried summarily and is convicted by the magistrates' court, he may be committed for sentence to the Crown Court under <sup>[F150]</sup>[section 3 of the Powers of Criminal Courts \(Sentencing\) Act 2000](#) if the convicting court is of such opinion as is mentioned in subsection (2) of that section.

(3) After explaining to the accused as provided by sub-paragraph (2) above the court shall ask him whether he wishes to be tried summarily or by a jury, and—

if he indicates that he wishes to be tried summarily, shall remit him for trial to a magistrates' court acting for the place where he was sent to the Crown Court for trial;

if he does not give such an indication, shall retain its functions in relation to the offence and proceed accordingly.

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F150** Words in Sch. 3 para. 10(2) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 201(2)

**Commencement Information**

**I100** Sch. 3 para. 10 wholly in force; Sch. 3 para. 10 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1); (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 3 para. 10 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 3 para. 10 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

**11.** If the Crown Court considers that an offence is more suitable for trial on indictment, the court—

shall tell the accused that it has decided that it is more suitable for him to be tried for the offence by a jury; and

shall retain its functions in relation to the offence and proceed accordingly.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I101** Sch. 3 para. 11 wholly in force; Sch. 3 para. 11 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 3 para. 11 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 3 para. 11 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

**12.** — (1) Where the prosecution is being carried on by the Attorney General, the Solicitor General or the Director of Public Prosecutions and he applies for an offence which may be tried on indictment to be so tried—

sub-paragraphs (4) to (8) of paragraph 7, sub-paragraphs (2)(b) to (d) and (3) of paragraph 8 and paragraphs 9 to 11 above shall not apply; and

the Crown Court shall retain its functions in relation to the offence and proceed accordingly.

(2) The power of the Director of Public Prosecutions under this paragraph to apply for an offence to be tried on indictment shall not be exercised except with the consent of the Attorney General.

**Annotations:****Commencement Information**

**I102** Sch. 3 para. 12 partly in force; Sch. 3 para. 12 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 3 para. 12 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 3 para. 12 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

**13.** — (1) This paragraph applies, in place of paragraphs 7 to 12 above, in the case of a child or young person who—

has been sent for trial under section 51 of this Act but has not been arraigned;  
and

is charged on an indictment which (following amendment of the indictment, or as a result of an application under paragraph 2 above, or for any other reason) includes no offence that is triable only on indictment.

(2) The Crown Court shall remit the child or young person for trial to a magistrates' court acting for the place where he was sent to the Crown Court for trial unless—

he is charged with such an offence as is mentioned in [<sup>F151</sup>subsection (1) or (2) of section 91 of the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000](punishment of certain grave crimes) and the Crown Court considers that if he is found guilty of the offence it ought to be possible to sentence him in pursuance of subsection (3) of that section; or

he is charged jointly with an adult with an offence triable either way and the Crown Court considers it necessary in the interests of justice that they both be tried for the offence in the Crown Court.

(3) In sub-paragraph (2) above "adult" has the same meaning as in section 51 of this Act.

**Annotations:****Amendments (Textual)**

**F151** Words in Sch. 3 para. 13(2) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 201(3)

**Commencement Information**

**I103** Sch. 3 para. 13 wholly in force; Sch. 3 para. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 3 para. 13 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 3 para. 13 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

*Procedure for determining whether offences of criminal damage etc. are summary offences*

**14.** — (1) This paragraph applies where the Crown Court has to determine, for the purposes of this Schedule, whether an offence which is listed in the first column of Schedule 2 to the 1980 Act (offences for which the value involved is relevant to the mode of trial) is a summary offence.

(2) The court shall have regard to any representations made by the prosecutor or the accused.

(3) If it appears clear to the court that the value involved does not exceed the relevant sum, it shall treat the offence as a summary offence.

(4) If it appears clear to the court that the value involved exceeds the relevant sum, it shall treat the offence as an indictable offence.

(5) If it appears to the court for any reason not clear whether the value involved does or does not exceed the relevant sum, the court shall ask the accused whether he wishes the offence to be treated as a summary offence.

(6) Where sub-paragraph (5) above applies—

if the accused indicates that he wishes the offence to be treated as a summary offence, the court shall so treat it;

if the accused does not give such an indication, the court shall treat the offence as an indictable offence.

(7) In this paragraph “the value involved” and “the relevant sum” have the same meanings as in section 22 of the 1980 Act (certain offences triable either way to be tried summarily if value involved is small).

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I104** Sch. 3 para. 14 partly in force; Sch. 3 para. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 3 para. 14 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 3 para. 14 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

*Power of Crown Court, with consent of legally-represented accused, to proceed in his absence*



**15.** — (1) The Crown Court may proceed in the absence of the accused in accordance with such of the provisions of paragraphs 9 to 14 above as are applicable in the circumstances if—

the accused is represented by a legal representative who signifies to the court the accused's consent to the proceedings in question being conducted in his absence; and

the court is satisfied that there is good reason for proceeding in the absence of the accused.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) above is subject to the following provisions of this paragraph which apply where the court exercises the power conferred by that sub-paragraph.

(3) If, where the court has considered as required by paragraph 7(7) or 8(2)(d) above, it appears to the court that an offence is more suitable for summary trial, paragraph 10 above shall not apply and—

if the legal representative indicates that the accused wishes to be tried summarily, the court shall remit the accused for trial to a magistrates' court acting for the place where he was sent to the Crown Court for trial;

if the legal representative does not give such an indication, the court shall retain its functions and proceed accordingly.

(4) If, where the court has considered as required by paragraph 7(7) or 8(2)(d) above, it appears to the court that an offence is more suitable for trial on indictment, paragraph 11 above shall apply with the omission of paragraph (a).

(5) Where paragraph 14 above applies and it appears to the court for any reason not clear whether the value involved does or does not exceed the relevant sum, sub-paragraphs (5) and (6) of that paragraph shall not apply and—

the court shall ask the legal representative whether the accused wishes the offence to be treated as a summary offence;

if the legal representative indicates that the accused wishes the offence to be treated as a summary offence, the court shall so treat it;

if the legal representative does not give such an indication, the court shall treat the offence as an indictable offence.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I105** Sch. 3 para. 15 partly in force; Sch. 3 para. 15 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121. In force at 30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 3 para. 15 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial

under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 3 para. 15 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

## **F152**SCHEDULE 4

### **Annotations:**

#### **Amendments (Textual)**

**F152** Sch. 4 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

## **F153**SCHEDULE 5

### **Annotations:**

#### **Amendments (Textual)**

**F153** Sch. 5 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

## SCHEDULE 6 Section 94(2).

### DRUG TREATMENT AND TESTING ORDERS: AMENDMENT OF THE 1995 ACT

### **Annotations:**

#### **Commencement Information**

**I106** Sch. 6 wholly in force; Sch. 6 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

## PART I

### AMENDMENTS RELATING TO COMBINATION OF ORDERS

**1.** In section 228(1)(probation orders), for the words "section 245D" there shall be substituted the words "[sections 234J and 245D](#)".

**2.** — (1) Section 232 (failure to comply with requirements of probation orders) shall be amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3A)—

for the words "a restriction of liberty order" there shall be substituted—

[a restriction of liberty order; or](#)

[a restriction of liberty order and a drug treatment and testing](#)

order,";

and

at the end there shall be added the words "or, as the case may be, the restriction of liberty order and the drug treatment and testing order."

(3) After that subsection there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(3B) Where the court intends to sentence an offender under subsection (2)(b) above and the offender is by virtue of section 234J of this Act subject to a drug treatment and testing order, it shall, before sentencing the offender under that paragraph, revoke the drug treatment and testing order."

3. For section 245D there shall be substituted the following section—

**" Combination of restriction of liberty order with other orders.**

**245D.** — (1) Subsection (3) applies where the court—

intends to make a restriction of liberty order under section 245A(1) of this Act; and

considers it expedient that the offender should also be subject to a probation order made under section 228(1) of this Act or to a drug treatment and testing order made under section 234B(2) of this Act or to both such orders.

(2) In deciding whether it is expedient to make a probation order or a drug treatment and testing order by virtue of paragraph (b) of subsection (1) above, the court shall—

have regard to the circumstances, including the nature of the offence and the character of the offender; and

obtain a report as to the circumstances and character of the offender.

(3) Where this subsection applies, the court, notwithstanding sections 228(1), 234B(2) and 245A(1) of this Act, may make a restriction of liberty order and either or both of a probation order and a drug treatment and testing order.

(4) Where the court makes a restriction of liberty order and a probation order by virtue of subsection (3) above, the clerk of the court shall send a copy of each order to—

any person responsible for monitoring the offender's compliance with the restriction of liberty order; and

the officer of the local authority who is to supervise the probationer.

(5) Where the court makes a restriction of liberty order and a drug treatment and testing order by virtue of subsection (3) above, the clerk of the court shall send a copy of each order to—

any person responsible for monitoring the offender's compliance with the restriction of liberty order;

the treatment provider, within the meaning of section 234C(1) of this Act; and

the officer of the local authority who is appointed or assigned to be the supervising officer under section 234C(6) of this Act.

(6) Where the court makes a restriction of liberty order, a probation order and a drug treatment and testing order the clerk of the court shall send copies of each of the orders to the persons mentioned—

in subsection (4) above;

in paragraph (b) of subsection (5) above; and

in paragraph (c) of that subsection, if that person would not otherwise receive such copies.

(7) Where the offender by an act or omission fails to comply with a requirement of an order made by virtue of subsection (3) above—

if the failure relates to a requirement contained in a probation order and is dealt with under section 232(2)(c) of this Act, the court may, in addition, exercise the powers conferred by section 234G(2)(b) of this Act in relation to a drug treatment and testing order to which the offender is subject by virtue of subsection (3) above and by section 245F(2) of this Act in relation to the restriction of liberty order;

if the failure relates to a requirement contained in a drug treatment and testing order and is dealt with under section 234G(2)(b) of this Act, the court may, in addition, exercise the powers conferred by section 232(2)(c) of this Act in relation to a probation order to which the offender is subject by virtue of subsection (3) above and by section 245F(2)(b) of this Act in relation to the restriction of liberty order; and

if the failure relates to a requirement contained in a restriction of liberty order and is dealt with under section 245F(2)(b) of this Act, the court may, in addition, exercise the powers conferred by section 232(2)(c) of this Act in relation to a probation order and by section 234G(2)(b) of this Act in relation to a drug treatment and testing order to which, in either case, the offender is subject by virtue of subsection (3) above.

(8) In any case to which this subsection applies, the offender may, without prejudice to subsection (7) above, be dealt with as respects that case under section 232(2) or, as the case may be, section 234G or section 245F(2) of this Act but he shall not be liable to be otherwise dealt with as respects that case.

(9) Subsection (8) applies in a case where—

the offender by an act or omission fails to comply with both a requirement contained in a restriction of liberty order and in a probation order to which he is subject by virtue of subsection (3) above;

the offender by an act or omission fails to comply with both a requirement contained in a restriction of liberty order and in a drug treatment and testing order to which he is subject by virtue of subsection (3) above;

the offender by an act or omission fails to comply with a requirement contained in each of a restriction of liberty order, a probation order and a drug treatment and testing order to which he is subject by virtue of subsection (3) above."

**4.** — (1) Section 245G (disposal on revocation of restriction of liberty order) shall be amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2), for the words from "by" to the end there shall be substituted the words

"by virtue of section 245D(3) of this Act, subject to a probation order or a drug treatment and testing order or to both such orders, it shall, before disposing the offender under subsection (1) above—

where he is subject to a probation order, discharge that order;

where he is subject to a drug treatment and testing order, revoke that order;

and

where he is subject to both such orders, discharge the probation order and revoke the drug treatment and testing order."

(3) After subsection (2) there shall be added—

"(3) Where the court orders a probation order discharged or a drug treatment and testing order revoked the clerk of the court shall forthwith give copies of that order to the persons mentioned in subsection (4) or, as the case may be, (5) of section 245D of this Act.

(4) Where the court orders a probation order discharged and a drug treatment and testing order revoked, the clerk of the court shall forthwith give copies of that order to the persons mentioned in section 245D(6) of this Act."

## PART II

### AMENDMENTS RELATING TO APPEALS

5. In section 106 (solemn appeals), in paragraph (d), after the words "probation order" there shall be inserted the words ", drug treatment and testing order".

6. — (1) Section 108 (right of appeal of prosecutor) shall be amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1), after paragraph (d) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

a drug treatment and testing order;"

(3) In subsection (2)(b)(iii), for the word "or", where it first occurs, there shall be substituted the word "to".

7. — (1) Section 175 (appeals in summary cases) shall be amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)(c), after the words "probation order" there shall be inserted the words ", drug treatment and testing order".

(3) In subsection (4), after paragraph (d) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

a drug treatment and testing order;"

(4) In subsection (4A)(b)(iii), for the word "or", where it first occurs, there shall be substituted the word "to".

PRE-CONSOLIDATION AMENDMENTS: POWERS OF CRIMINAL COURTS

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I107** Sch. 7 wholly in force; Sch. 7 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Children and Young Persons Act 1933 (c.12)*

**F154**<sub>1</sub>.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F154** Sch. 7 para. 1 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

*Criminal Justice Act 1967 (c.80)*

**F155**<sub>2</sub>.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F155** Sch. 7 para. 2 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

*Children and Young Persons Act 1969 (c.54)*

**F156**<sub>3</sub>.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F156** Sch. 7 para. 3 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F157**<sub>4</sub>.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F157** Sch. 7 para. 4 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F158**5.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F158** Sch. 7 para. 5 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F159**6.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F159** Sch. 7 para. 6 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F160**7.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F160** Sch. 7 para. 7 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**8.** In section 34(1)(c) of the 1969 Act (power of Secretary of State to amend references to young person), the words "7(7), 7(8)," shall cease to have effect.

**9.** Section 69(5) of the 1969 Act (power to include in commencement order certain consequential provisions) shall cease to have effect.

**10.** In section 70 of the 1969 Act (interpretation), for subsections (1A) and (1B) there shall be substituted the following subsections—

"(1A) In the case of a child or young person—

whose father and mother were not married to each other at the time of his birth, and

with respect to whom a residence order is in force in favour of the father,

any reference in this Act to the parent of the child or young person includes (unless the contrary intention appears) a reference to the father.

(1B) In subsection (1A) of this section, the reference to a child or young person whose father and mother were not married to each other at the time of his birth shall be construed in accordance with section 1 of the **M116** Family Law Reform Act 1987 and



“residence order” has the meaning given by section 8(1) of the <sup>M117</sup>Children Act 1989.”

**Annotations:**

**Marginal Citations**

- M116** 1987 c.42.
- M117** 1989 c.41.

11. In Schedule 6 to the 1969 Act (repeals), the entries relating to sections 55, 56(1) and 59(1) of the 1933 Act (which entries have never come into force or are spent) are hereby repealed.

*Criminal Justice Act 1972 (c.71)*

12. Section 49 of the Criminal Justice Act 1972 (community service order in lieu of warrant of commitment for failure to pay fine etc.) shall cease to have effect.

*Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973 (c.62)*

**F161**13.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

- F161** Sch. 7 para. 13 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F162**14.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

- F162** Sch. 7 para. 14 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F163**15.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

- F163** Sch. 7 para. 15 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F164**16.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F164** Sch. 7 para. 16 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

17. Section 11 of the 1973 Act (which is superseded by the paragraph 8A inserted by this Schedule in Schedule 2 to the 1991 Act) shall cease to have effect.

**Annotations:**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C13** Sch. 7 para. 17 excluded (19.9.1998) by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 6(2)

**F165**18.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F165** Sch. 7 para. 18 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F166**19.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F166** Sch. 7 para. 19 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F167**20.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F167** Sch. 7 para. 20 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F168**21.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F168** Sch. 7 para. 21 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F169**22.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F169** Sch. 7 para. 22 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F170**<sup>23.</sup>.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F170** Sch. 7 para. 23 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F171**<sup>24.</sup>.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F171** Sch. 7 para. 24 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F172**<sup>25.</sup>.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F172** Sch. 7 para. 25 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F173**<sup>26.</sup>.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F173** Sch. 7 para. 26 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F174**<sup>27.</sup>.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F174** Sch. 7 para. 27 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

*Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (c.43)*

**F175**28.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F175** Sch. 7 para. 28 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F176**29.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F176** Sch. 7 para. 29 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F177**30.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F177** Sch. 7 para. 30 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F178**31.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F178** Sch. 7 para. 31 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**32.** In section 85(1)(a) of the 1980 Act (power to remit fine), for the words "section 74" there shall be substituted the words "[section 77](#)".

*Criminal Justice Act 1982 (c.48)*

**F179**33.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F179** Sch. 7 para. 33 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F180**34.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F180** Sch. 7 para. 34 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F181** **35**.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F181** Sch. 7 para. 35 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F182** **36**.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F182** Sch. 7 para. 36 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F183** **37**.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F183** Sch. 7 para. 37 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F184** **38**.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F184** Sch. 7 para. 38 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

*Criminal Justice Act 1988 (c.33)*

**39.** Paragraph 40 of Schedule 15 to the Criminal Justice Act 1988 (minor and consequential amendments) shall cease to have effect.

*Criminal Justice Act 1991 (c.53)*

**F185**40.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F185** Sch. 7 para. 40 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F186**41.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F186** Sch. 7 para. 41 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F187**42.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F187** Sch. 7 para. 42 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F188**43.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F188** Sch. 7 para. 43 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F189**44.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F189** Sch. 7 para. 44 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F190**45.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F190** Sch. 7 para. 45 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F191**<sub>46</sub>.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F191** Sch 7 para. 46 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

*Crime (Sentences) Act 1997 (c.43)*

**F192**<sub>47</sub>.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F192** Sch 7 para. 47 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F193**<sub>48</sub>.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F193** Sch 7 para. 48 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F194**<sub>49</sub>.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F194** Sch 7 para. 49 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**50.** — (1) In subsection (2)(a) of section 35 of the 1997 Act (community sentences for fine defaulters), for the words "and (11)" there shall be substituted the words ", (10) and (11)".

**F195**<sub>(2)</sub>.....

.....

**F195**<sub>(3)</sub>.....

.....

**F195**<sub>(4)</sub>.....

.....

**F195** (5) .....

.....

(6) In subsection (10) of that section, for the words "subsection (2)(b)" there shall be substituted the words "subsection (2)(a) or (b)".

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F195** Sch. 7 para. 50(2)-(5) repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F196** 51. ....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F196** Sch. 7 para. 51 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F197** 52. ....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F197** Sch. 7 para. 52 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**53.** In section 54 of the 1997 Act (general interpretation), after subsection (3) there shall be added the following subsection—

"(4) For the purposes of any provision of this Act which requires the determination of the age of a person by the court, his age shall be deemed to be that which it appears to the court to be after considering any available evidence."

**54.** In section 55(2) of the 1997 Act (interpretation of minor and consequential amendments), for the words "in any case where"(in both places where they occur) there shall be substituted the word "and".

SCHEDULE 8

Section 119.

MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS



*Children and Young Persons Act 1933 (c.12)*

1. In subsection (4A) of section 49 of the 1933 Act (restrictions on reports of proceedings), for paragraph (e) there shall be substituted the following paragraph—

where a detention and training order is made, the enforcement of any requirements imposed under section 76(6)(b) of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998."

**F198**2.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F198** Sch. 8 para. 2 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F199**3.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F199** Sch. 8 para. 3 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F200**4.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F200** Sch. 8 para. 4 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

*Administration of Justice (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1933 (c.36)*

5. — (1) In subsection (2) of section 2 of the Administration of Justice (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1933 (procedure for indictment of offenders)—

after paragraph (ab) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

the person charged has been sent for trial for the offence under section 51 (no committal proceedings for indictable-only offences) of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 ("the 1998 Act"); or";

and

after paragraph (b) there shall be inserted the words

"or

the bill is preferred under section 22B(3)(a) of the

**M118** Prosecution of Offences Act 1985."

(2) After paragraph (iA) of the proviso to that subsection there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

"(iB) in a case to which paragraph (ac) above applies, the bill of indictment may include, either in substitution for or in addition to any count charging an offence specified in the notice under section 51(7) of the 1998 Act, any counts founded on material which, in pursuance of regulations made under paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 to that Act, was served on the person charged, being counts which may be lawfully joined in the same indictment;" .

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I108** Sch. 8 para. 5 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 5 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 5(1)(a)(2) in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 5(1)(b) in force at 1.6.1999 by S.I. 1999/1279, art. 2(f); Sch. 8 para. 5(1)(a)(2) in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

**Marginal Citations**

**M118** 1985 c.23.

*Prison Act 1952 (c.52)*

**6.** In subsection (1) of section 43 of the Prison Act 1952 (which enables certain institutions for young offenders to be provided and applies provisions of the Act to them), for paragraph (d) there shall be substituted the following paragraph—

secure training centres, that is to say places in which offenders in respect of whom detention and training orders have been made under section 73 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 may be detained and given training and education and prepared for their release."

**7.** — (1) In subsection (1) of section 49 of that Act (persons unlawfully at large), for the words from "imprisonment" to "secure training centre" there shall be substituted the words "imprisonment or custody for life or ordered to be detained in secure accommodation or in a young offenders institution".

(2) In subsection (2) of that section—

for the words from "imprisonment" to "secure training centre" there shall be

substituted the words "imprisonment, or ordered to be detained in secure accommodation or in a young offenders institution"; and

for the words from "in a prison" to "secure training centre" there shall be substituted the words "in a prison or remand centre, in secure accommodation or in a young offenders institution".

(3) After subsection (4) of that section there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(5) In this section "secure accommodation" means—

a young offender institution;

a secure training centre; or

any other accommodation that is secure accommodation within the meaning given by section 75(7) of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (detention and training orders)."

**Annotations:**

**Extent Information**

**E1** Sch.8 para.7(2) extends to England and Wales only, see s. 121(6)(g).

*Criminal Procedure (Attendance of Witnesses) Act 1965 (c.69)*

**8.** In subsection (4) of section 2 of the Criminal Procedure (Attendance of Witnesses) Act 1965 (issue of witness summons on application to Crown Court), after the words "committed for trial" there shall be inserted the words ", or sent for trial under section 51 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998,".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I109** Sch. 8 para. 8 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 8 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 8 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 8 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

*Criminal Justice Act 1967 (c.80)*

**F2019**, .....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F201** Sch. 8 para. 9 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F202** 10. ....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F202** Sch. 8 para. 10 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**11.** At the end of subsection (2) of section 104 of that Act (general provisions as to interpretation) there shall be inserted the words

"if—

the sentences were passed on the same occasion; or

where they were passed on different occasions, the person has not been released under Part II of the **M119** Criminal Justice Act 1991 at any time during the period beginning with the first and ending with the last of those occasions."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I110** Sch. 8 para. 11 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 11 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M119** 1991 c.53.

*Criminal Appeal Act 1968 (c.19)*

**12.** In subsection (2) of section 9 of the Criminal Appeal Act 1968 (appeal against sentence following conviction on indictment), after the words "for either way offence" there shall be inserted the words "or paragraph 6 of Schedule 3 to the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (power of Crown Court to deal with summary offence where person sent for trial for indictable-only offence)".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I111** Sch. 8 para. 12 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 12 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 12 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 12 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

13. — (1) In subsection (2) of section 10 of that Act (appeal against sentence in other cases dealt with at Crown Court), the words “(other than a supervision order within the meaning of that Part)” shall cease to have effect.

(2) In subsection (3) of that section, after paragraph (c) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

where the court makes such an order with regard to him as is mentioned in section 40(3A) of the Criminal Justice Act 1991."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

I112 Sch. 8 para. 13 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2)(subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Firearms Act 1968 (c.27)*

14. — (1) In subsection (2) of section 21 of the Firearms Act 1968 (possession of firearms by persons previously convicted of crime), after the words “a secure training order” there shall be inserted the words "or a detention and training order".

(2) In subsection (2A) of that section, after paragraph (b) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

in the case of a person who has been subject to a detention and training order—

- (i) the date on which he is released from detention under the order;
- (ii) the date on which he is released from detention ordered under section 77 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998; or
- (iii) the date of the half-way point of the term of the order,

whichever is the later."

15. In subsection (1) of section 52 of that Act (forfeiture and disposal of firearms), for the words “secure training order” there shall be substituted the words "detention and training order".

*Children and Young Persons Act 1969 (c.54)*

F20316. ....  
.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F203** Sch. 8 para. 16 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F204** 17. ....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F204** Sch. 8 para. 17 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F205** 18. ....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F205** Sch. 8 para. 18 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F206** 19. ....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F206** Sch. 8 para. 19 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F207** 20. ....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F207** Sch. 8 para. 20 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F208** 21. ....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F208** Sch. 8 para. 21 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**22.** In subsection (14) of section 23 of the 1969 Act (remands and committals to local authority accommodation), paragraph (a) shall cease to have effect.

23. In subsection (1) of section 70 of the 1969 Act (interpretation), after the definition of "young person" there shall be inserted the following definition—

"youth offending team" means a team established under section 39 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I113** Sch. 8 para. 23 partly in force; Sch. 3 para. 23 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 23 in force at 30.9.1998 in the areas specified in Sch. 1 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 3(1), Sch. 1 (subject to savings in art. 9); Sch. 8 para. 23 in force at 1.4.2000 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/924, art. 2

*Superannuation Act 1972 (c.11)*

24. In Schedule 1 to the Superannuation Act 1972 (kinds of employment to which a scheme under section 1 of that Act may apply), at the end of the list of "Other Bodies" there shall be inserted the following entry— "Youth Justice Board for England and Wales."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I114** Sch. 8 para. 24 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 24 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973 (c.62)*

**F209** 25. ....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F209** Sch. 8 para. 25 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F210** 26. ....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F210** Sch. 8 para. 26 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F211** 27. ....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F211** Sch. 8 para. 27 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F212**<sup>28.</sup>.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F212** Sch. 8 para. 28 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F213**<sup>29.</sup>.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F213** Sch. 8 para. 29 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F214**<sup>30.</sup>.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F214** Sch. 8 para. 30 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F215**<sup>31.</sup>.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F215** Sch. 8 para. 31 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F216**<sup>32.</sup>.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F216** Sch. 8 para. 32 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F217**<sup>33.</sup>.....

.....

**Annotations:**



**Amendments (Textual)**

**F217** Sch. 8 para. 33 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F218** 34.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F218** Sch. 8 para. 34 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

*Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (c.53)*

**35.** After subsection (6) of section 5 of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (rehabilitation periods for particular sentences) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(6A) Where in respect of a conviction a detention and training order was made under section 73 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998, the rehabilitation period applicable to the sentence shall be—

in the case of a person aged fifteen years or over at the date of his conviction, five years if the order was, and three and a half years if the order was not, for a term exceeding six months;

in the case of a person aged under fifteen years at the date of his conviction, a period beginning with that date and ending one year after the date on which the order ceases to have effect."

**36.** In subsection (2) of section 7 of that Act (limitations on rehabilitation under Act etc.), after paragraph (b) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

in any proceedings on an application for a sex offender order under section 2 or, as the case may be, 20 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 or in any appeal against the making of such an order;"

*Bail Act 1976 (c.63)*

**37.** After subsection (8A) of section 3 of the Bail Act 1976 (general provisions) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(8B) Subsection (8) above applies where a court has sent a person on bail to the

Crown Court for trial under section 51 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 as it applies where a court has committed a person on bail to the Crown Court for trial."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I115** Sch. 8 para. 37 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 37 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 37 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 37 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

**38.** In paragraph 8(1) of Schedule 1 to that Act (persons entitled to bail: supplementary provisions), after the words "subsection (6)(d)" there shall be inserted the words "or (e)".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I116** Sch. 8 para. 38 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 38 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (c.43)*

**39.** In subsection (3) of section 11 of the 1980 Act (certain sentences and orders not to be made in absence of accused), for the words "secure training order" there shall be substituted the words "detention and training order".

**40.** — (1) In subsection (1)(a) of section 24 of the 1980 Act (summary trial of information against child or young person for indictable offence), for the words "that subsection" there shall be substituted the words "subsection (3) of that section".

(2) In subsection (2) of that section, for the words from "that other offence" to the end there shall be substituted the words "the charges for both offences could be joined in the same indictment".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I117** Sch. 8 para. 40 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 40 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 40(1) in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 8 para. 40(2) in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 40(2) in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

**41.** Section 37 of the 1980 Act (committal to Crown Court with a view to greater term of detention in a young offender institution) shall cease to have effect.

**42.** In subsection (1) of section 65 of the 1980 Act (meaning of "family proceedings"),

after paragraph (p) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—  
sections 11 and 12 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998;"

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I118** Sch. 8 para. 42 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 42 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**43.** In subsection (2) of section 108 of the 1980 Act (right of appeal to the Crown Court), the words "a probation order or" shall cease to have effect.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I119** Sch. 8 para. 43 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 43 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**F219** 44. ....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F219** Sch. 8 para. 44 repealed (19.2.2001) by 1999 c. 22, s. 106, Sch. 15 Pt. V(8) (with Sch. 14 paras. 7, 36(9)); S.I. 2001/168, art. 2(b)(c)

**45.** In section 126 of the 1980 Act (execution of certain warrants outside England and Wales)—

the word "and" at the end of paragraph (c) shall cease to have effect;

after that paragraph there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

warrants of arrest issued under section 97A above;"

and

after paragraph (d) there shall be inserted the words

"; and

warrants of arrest issued under paragraph 4 of Schedule 3 to the Crime and Disorder Act 1998."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I120** Sch. 8 para. 45 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 45 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 45 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 45 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

**F220** 46. ....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F220** Sch. 8 para. 46 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

*Supreme Court Act 1981 (c.54)*

**F221** 47. ....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F221** Sch. 8 para. 47 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**48.** In subsection (1)(a) of section 81 of the Supreme Court Act 1981 (bail), after the words "Criminal Justice Act 1987" there shall be inserted the words "or who has been sent in custody to the Crown Court for trial under section 51 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I121** Sch. 8 para. 48 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 48 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 48 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 48 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

*Criminal Justice Act 1982 (c.48)*

**F222** 49. ....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F222** Sch. 8 para. 49 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F223** 50. ....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F223** Sch. 8 para. 50 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F224**51.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F224** Sch. 8 para. 51 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F225**52.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F225** Sch. 8 para. 52 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F226**53.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F226** Sch. 8 para. 53 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

*Mental Health Act 1983 (c.20)*

**54.** In subsection (8) of section 37 of the Mental Health Act 1983 (powers of courts to order hospital admission or guardianship), for the words from “pass sentence of imprisonment” to “in respect of the offender” there shall be inserted the following paragraphs—

pass a sentence of imprisonment, impose a fine or make a community order (within the meaning of Part I of the Criminal Justice Act 1991) in respect of the offence; or

make an order under section 58 of that Act (binding over of parent or guardian) in respect of the offender,".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I122** Sch. 8 para. 54 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 54 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Mental Health (Scotland) Act 1984 (c.36)*

**55.** — (1) In subsection (8A) of section 74 of the Mental Health (Scotland) Act 1984 (effect of certain directions), for the words “the Crime and Punishment (Scotland) Act 1997” there shall be substituted the words “**Part I of the M120 Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993**”.

(2) The amendment made by sub-paragraph (1) above shall be deemed to have had effect from 1 January 1998.

**Annotations:**

**Marginal Citations**

**M120** 1993 c.9.

*Repatriation of Prisoners Act 1984 (c.47)*

**56.** In subsection (4)(b) of section 2 (transfer of prisoners out of United Kingdom) of the Repatriation of Prisoners Act 1984, for sub-paragraph (i) there shall be substituted the following sub-paragraph—

“(i) released on licence under section 33(1)(b), (2) or (3), 33A(2), 34A(3) or 35(1) of the **M121 Criminal Justice Act 1991** or section 28(5) or 29(1) of the **M122 Crime (Sentences) Act 1997**”;

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I123** Sch. 8 para. 56 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 56 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M121** 1991 c.53.

**M122** 1997 c.43.

**57.** In subsection (9) of section 3 of that Act (transfer of prisoners into United Kingdom)—

for the words “section 48 of the **M123 Criminal Justice Act 1991** (discretionary life prisoners transferred to England and Wales)” there shall be substituted the words “**section 33 of the M124 Crime (Sentences) Act 1997** (life prisoner transferred to England and Wales)”; and

for the words “section 34 of that Act (duty of Secretary of State to release discretionary life prisoners)” there shall be substituted the words “**section 28 of that Act** (duty to release certain life prisoners)”.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I124** Sch. 8 para. 57 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 57 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M123** 1991 c.53.

**M124** 1997 c.43.

**58.** — (1) Paragraph 2 of the Schedule to that Act as it has effect, and is deemed always to have had effect, by virtue of paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to the 1997 Act shall be amended as follows.

(2) In sub-paragraph (4), for the definition of “the enactments relating to release on licence” there shall be substituted the following definition—

“the enactments relating to release on licence” means sections 33(1)(b), (2) and (3), 33A(2), 34A(3), 35(1) and 37(1) and (2) of the **M125**Criminal Justice Act 1991 and section 28(5) and (7) of the **M126**Crime (Sentences) Act 1997;”.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I125** Sch. 8 para. 58 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 58 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M125** 1991 c.53.

**M126** 1997 c.43.

**59.** — (1) Paragraph 2 of the Schedule to that Act (operation of certain enactments in relation to the prisoner) as it has effect by virtue of paragraph 3 of Schedule 2 to the 1997 Act—

shall have effect in relation to all prisoners repatriated to England and Wales after the commencement of Schedule 2; and

as it so has effect, shall be amended as follows.

(2) In sub-paragraph (2), for the words “34(3) and (5) and 35(1) of the **M127**Criminal Justice Act 1991” there shall be substituted the words “35(1) of the **M128**Criminal Justice Act 1991 and section 28(5) and (7) of the **M128**Crime (Sentences) Act 1997”.

(3) In sub-paragraph (4), for the definition of “the enactments relating to release on licence” there shall be substituted the following definition—

“the enactments relating to release on licence” means sections 33(1)(b), (2) and (3), 33A(2), 34A(3), 35(1) and 37(1) and (2) of the **M129**Criminal Justice Act 1991 and section 28(5) and (7) of the **M130**Crime (Sentences) Act 1997;”.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I126** Sch. 8 para. 59 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 59 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M127** 1991 c.53.

**M128** 1997 c.43.

**M129** 1991 c.53.

**M130** 1997 c.43.

**60.** For paragraph 3 of the Schedule to that Act there shall be substituted the following paragraph—

*" Life imprisonment*

**3.** Where the relevant provisions include provision equivalent to a sentence in relation to which subsection (1) of section 29 of the <sup>**M131**</sup>Crime (Sentences) Act 1997 (power to release certain life prisoners etc.) applies, that subsection shall have effect as if the reference to consultation with the trial judge if available were omitted."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I127** Sch. 8 para. 60 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 60 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M131** 1997 c.43.

*Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 (c.60)*

**61.** After subsection (4) of section 27 of the 1984 Act (fingerprinting of certain offenders and recording of offences) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

*"(4A) In subsection (4) above "conviction" includes—*

*a caution within the meaning of Part V of the <sup>**M132**</sup>Police Act 1997; and*

*a reprimand or warning given under section 65 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998."*

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I128** Sch. 8 para. 61 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 61 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 61 in force at 30.9.1998 for the purpose of warning a person under s. 65 in any area specified in Sch. 3 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 3(3) (as amended by 1998/2412); Sch. 8 para. 61 in force at 1.4.2000 for specified purposes and at 1.6.2000 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/924, arts. 3, 4, Sch.

**Marginal Citations**

**M132** 1997 c.50.



62. After section 47 of the 1984 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Early administrative hearings conducted by justices' clerks.**

47A. Where a person has been charged with an offence at a police station, any requirement imposed under this Part for the person to appear or be brought before a magistrates' court shall be taken to be satisfied if the person appears or is brought before the clerk to the justices for a petty sessions area in order for the clerk to conduct a hearing under section 50 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (early administrative hearings)."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I129** Sch. 8 para. 62 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 62 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Prosecution of Offences Act 1985 (c.23)*

63. In subsection (2) of section 23 of the 1985 Act (discontinuance of proceedings), after paragraph (b) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

in the case of any offence, any stage of the proceedings after the accused has been sent for trial under section 51 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (no committal proceedings for indictable-only and related offences)."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I130** Sch. 8 para. 63 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 63 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 63 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 63 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

64. After that section there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Discontinuance of proceedings after accused has been sent for trial.**

23A. — (1) This section applies where—

the Director of Public Prosecutions, or a public authority (within the meaning of section 17 of this Act), has the conduct of proceedings for an

offence; and

the accused has been sent for trial under section 51 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 for the offence.

(2) Where, at any time before the indictment is preferred, the Director or authority gives notice under this section to the Crown Court sitting at the place specified in the notice under section 51(7) of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 that he or it does not want the proceedings to continue, they shall be discontinued with effect from the giving of that notice.

(3) The Director or authority shall, in any notice given under subsection (2) above, give reasons for not wanting the proceedings to continue.

(4) On giving any notice under subsection (2) above the Director or authority shall inform the accused of the notice; but the Director or authority shall not be obliged to give the accused any indication of his reasons for not wanting the proceedings to continue.

(5) The discontinuance of any proceedings by virtue of this section shall not prevent the institution of fresh proceedings in respect of the same offence."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I131** Sch. 8 para. 64 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 64 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 64 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 64 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

*Criminal Justice Act 1987 (c.38)*

**65.** After subsection (3) of section 4 of the Criminal Justice Act 1987 (notices of transfer in serious fraud cases) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(4) This section and sections 5 and 6 below shall not apply in any case in which section 51 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (no committal proceedings for indictable-only offences) applies."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I132** Sch. 8 para. 65 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 65 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 65 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 65 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

*Criminal Justice Act 1988 (c.33)*

66. In subsection (1) of section 40 of the Criminal Justice Act 1988 (power to join in indictment count for common assault etc.), at the end there shall be inserted the words "or are disclosed by material which, in pursuance of regulations made under paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 to the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (procedure where person sent for trial under section 51), has been served on the person charged".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I133** Sch. 8 para. 66 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 66 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 66 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 66 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

*Legal Aid Act 1988 (c.34)*

**F227** 67. ....  
.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F227** Sch. 8 para. 67 repealed (2.4.2001) by 1999 c. 22, s. 106, Sch. 15 Pt. I (with Sch. 14 paras. 7(2), 36(9)); S.I. 2001/916, art. 3(b) (with Sch. 2 para. 2)

*Children Act 1989 (c.41)*

68. In subsection (4) of section 8 of the 1989 Act (which defines "family proceedings"), after paragraph (h) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

"(i) sections 11 and 12 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I134** Sch. 8 para. 68 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 68 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

69. In subsection (3) of section 47 of the 1989 Act (local authority's duty to investigate), after the words "this Act" there shall be inserted the words "or section 11 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (child safety orders)".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

- I135** Sch. 8 para. 69 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 69 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989 (c.45)*

**70.** — (1) Section 16 of the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989 (discharge of prisoners) which, notwithstanding its repeal by the **M133** Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993, is an “existing provision” for the purposes of Schedule 6 to that Act of 1993, shall for those purposes be amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1), for the words “or Sunday” there shall be substituted the words “Sunday or public holiday”.

(3) At the end there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(3) For the purposes of this section “public holiday” means any day on which, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, public offices or other facilities likely to be of use to the prisoner in the area in which he is likely to be following his discharge from prison will be closed.”

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

- I136** Sch. 8 para. 70 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 70 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

- M133** 1993 c.9.

**71.** In section 39 of that Act (rules for the management of prisons)—

in subsection (7)—

(i) at the beginning there shall be inserted the words “Subject to subsection (7A) below,”;

(ii) for the words “a short-term or long-term prisoner within the meaning of” there shall be substituted the words “any person who is, or is treated as, a long-term or short-term prisoner for the purposes of any provision of”; and

(iii) the words from “and the foregoing” to the end shall cease to have effect; and

after that subsection there shall be inserted the following subsections—

“(7A) Additional days shall not be awarded under rules made under subsection (7) above in respect of a sentence where the prisoner has at any

time been released on licence, in relation to that sentence, under Part I of the **M134**Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993; and any reference to a sentence in such rules shall be construed in accordance with section 27(5) of that Act.

(7B) In the application of subsection (7) above to a prisoner subject to an extended sentence within the meaning of section 210A of the 1995 Act, the reference to his sentence shall be construed as a reference to the custodial term of that extended sentence."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I137** Sch. 8 para. 71 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 71 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M134** 1993 c.9.

*Criminal Justice Act 1991 (c.53)*

**F228**~~72~~.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F228** Sch. 8 para. 72 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F229**~~73~~.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F229** Sch. 8 para. 73 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F230**~~74~~.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F230** Sch. 8 para. 74 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F231**~~75~~.....

.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F231** Sch. 8 para. 75 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

~~**F232**~~**76.** . . . . .

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F232** Sch. 8 para. 76 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

~~**F233**~~**77.** . . . . .

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F233** Sch. 8 para. 77 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

~~**F234**~~**78.** . . . . .

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F234** Sch. 8 para. 78 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**79.** — (1) In subsection (1)(b) of section 32 of the 1991 Act (Parole Board), for the words “the functions conferred by Part II of the <sup>M135</sup>Crime (Sentences) Act 1997 ( “Part II”)” there shall be substituted the words “the functions conferred by this Part in respect of long-term and short-term prisoners and by Chapter II of Part II of the Crime (Sentences) Act 1997 ( “Chapter II”) in respect of life prisoners within the meaning of that Chapter”.

(2) In subsections (3), (4) and (6) of that section, for the words “Part II” there shall be substituted the words “this Part or Chapter II”.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I138** Sch. 8 para. 79 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 79 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M135** 1997 c.43.

**80.** — (1) In subsection (3) of section 33 of the 1991 Act (duty to release short-term and long-term prisoners)—

in paragraph (a), for the words "subsection (1)(b) or (2) above or section 35 or 36(1) below" there shall be substituted the words "this Part"; and

in paragraph (b), for the words "38(2) or 39(1)" there shall be substituted the words "39(1) or (2)".

(2) After that subsection there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(3A) In the case of a prisoner to whom section 44A below applies, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to release him on licence at the end of the extension period (within the meaning of section 58 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998)."

(3) Subsection (4) of that section shall cease to have effect.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I139** Sch. 8 para. 80 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 80 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**81.** After that section there shall be inserted the following section—

**" Duty to release prisoners: special cases.**

**33A.** — (1) As soon as a prisoner—

whose sentence is for a term of less than twelve months; and

who has been released on licence under section 34A(3) or 36(1) below and recalled to prison under section 38A(1) or 39(1) or (2) below,

would (but for his release) have served one-half of his sentence, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to release him unconditionally.

(2) As soon as a prisoner—

whose sentence is for a term of twelve months or more; and

who has been released on licence under section 34A(3) below and recalled to prison under section 38A(1) below,

would (but for his release) have served one-half of his sentence, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to release him on licence.

(3) In the case of a prisoner who—

has been released on licence under this Part and recalled to prison under

section 39(1) or (2) below; and

has been subsequently released on licence under section 33(3) or (3A) above and recalled to prison under section 39(1) or (2) below,

section 33(3) above shall have effect as if for the words "three-quarters" there were substituted the words "the whole" and the words "on licence" were omitted."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I140** Sch. 8 para. 81 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 81 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**82.** In subsection (1) of section 36 of the 1991 Act (power to release prisoners on compassionate grounds), for word "prisoner" there shall be substituted the words "short-term or long-term prisoner".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I141** Sch. 8 para. 82 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 82 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**83.** — (1) In subsection (1) of section 37 of the 1991 Act (duration and conditions of licences)—

for the words "subsection (2)" there shall be substituted the words "subsections (1A), (1B) and (2)"; and

the words "any suspension under section 38(2) below or, as the case may be," shall cease to have effect.

(2) After subsection (1A) of that section there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(1B) Where a prisoner whose sentence is for a term of twelve months or more is released on licence under section 33A(2) or 34A(3) above, subsection (1) above shall have effect as if for the reference to three-quarters of his sentence there were substituted a reference to the difference between—

that proportion of his sentence; and

the duration of the curfew condition to which he is or was subject."

(3) In subsection (2) of that section, for the words "section 36(1) above" there shall be substituted the words "section 34A(3) or 36(1) above".

(4) In subsection (4) of that section—



after the words "a licence" there shall be inserted the words "under this Part";  
and

the words "(which shall include on his release conditions as to his supervision by a probation officer)" shall cease to have effect.

(5) After that subsection there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(4A) The conditions so specified may in the case of a person released on licence under section 34A above whose sentence is for a term of less than twelve months, and shall in any other case, include on the person's release conditions as to his supervision by—

a probation officer appointed for or assigned to the petty sessions area within which the person resides for the time being; or

where the person is under the age of 18 years, a member of a youth offending team established by the local authority within whose area the person resides for the time being."

(6) For subsection (5) of that section there shall be substituted the following subsection—

"(5) The Secretary of State shall not include on release, or subsequently insert, a condition in the licence of a long-term prisoner, or vary or cancel any such condition, except after consultation with the Board."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I142** Sch. 8 para. 83 wholly in force at 1.1.1999; Sch. 8 para. 83 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 83(1)(a)(4)-(6) in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 8 para. 83 in force at 1.1.1999 by S.I. 1998/3263, art. 2

**84.** After subsection (5) of section 39 of the 1991 Act (recall of prisoners while on licence) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(5A) In the case of a prisoner to whom section 44A below applies, subsections (4)(b) and (5) of that section apply in place of subsection (5) above."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I143** Sch. 8 para. 84 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 84 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**F235** 85. ....  
.....

**Annotations:****Amendments (Textual)**

**F235** Sch. 8 para. 85 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**86.** — (1) For subsections (1) and (2) of section 41 of the 1991 Act (remand time to count towards time served) there shall be substituted the following subsections—

"(1) Where a person is sentenced to imprisonment for a term in respect of an offence, this section applies to him if the court directs under section 9 of the **M136** Crime (Sentences) Act 1997 that the number of days for which he was remanded in custody in connection with—

the offence; or

any other offence the charge for which was founded on the same facts or evidence,

shall count as time served by him as part of the sentence.

(2) For the purpose of determining for the purposes of this Part whether a person to whom this section applies—

has served, or would (but for his release) have served, a particular proportion of his sentence; or

has served a particular period,

the number of days specified in the direction shall, subject to subsections (3) and (4) below, be treated as having been served by him as part of that sentence or period."

(2) After subsection (3) of that section there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(4) Where the period for which a licence granted under section 33A(2), 34A(3) or 36(1) above to a short-term prisoner remains in force cannot exceed one-quarter of his sentence, nothing in subsection (2) above shall have the effect of reducing that period."

**Annotations:****Marginal Citations**

**M136** 1997 c.43.

**86.** — (1) For subsections (1) and (2) of section 41 of the 1991 Act (remand time to count towards time served) there shall be substituted the following subsections—

"(1) Where a person is sentenced to imprisonment for a term in respect of an

offence, this section applies to him if the court directs under [<sup>F236</sup> section 87 of the Powers of Criminal Courts (sentencing) Act 2000] that the number of days for which he was remanded in custody in connection with—

the offence; or

any other offence the charge for which was founded on the same facts or evidence,

shall count as time served by him as part of the sentence.

(2) For the purpose of determining for the purposes of this Part whether a person to whom this section applies—

has served, or would (but for his release) have served, a particular proportion of his sentence; or

has served a particular period,

the number of days specified in the direction shall, subject to subsections (3) and (4) below, be treated as having been served by him as part of that sentence or period."

(2) After subsection (3) of that section there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(4) Where the period for which a licence granted under section 33A(2), 34A(3) or 36(1) above to a short-term prisoner remains in force cannot exceed one-quarter of his sentence, nothing in subsection (2) above shall have the effect of reducing that period."

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F236** Words in Sch. 8 para. 86(1) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165(1), 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 202(2)

**87.** — (1) In subsection (3) of section 43 of the 1991 Act (young offenders), for the words "subsections (1)" there shall be substituted the words "<sup>subsection (1)</sup>".

(2) In subsection (5) of that section, for the words "section 37(4)" there shall be substituted the words "<sup>section 37(4A)</sup>".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I144** Sch. 8 para. 87 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 87 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**88.** — (1) In subsection (1) of section 45 of the 1991 Act (fine defaulters and

contemnors), for the words "except sections 35 and 40" there shall be substituted the words "except sections 33A, 34A, 35 and 40".

(2) In subsection (3) of that section—

for the words "subsections (1) to (4)" there shall be substituted the words "subsections (1) to (3)"; and

for the words "section 38(2) or 39(1)" there shall be substituted the words "section 39(1) or (2)".

(3) In subsection (4) of that section—

the words "any suspension under section 38(2) below; or" shall cease to have effect; and

for the words "section 39(1)" there shall be substituted the words "section 39(1) or (2)".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I145** Sch. 8 para. 88 wholly in force at 1.1.1999; Sch. 8 para. 88 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 88(1)(2)(3)(b) in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 8 para. 88(3)(a) in force at 1.1.1999 by S.I. 1998/3263, art. 2

**89.** In subsection (2) of section 46 of the 1991 Act (persons liable to removal from the United Kingdom), for the words from "section 37(4)" to the end there shall be substituted the words "section 37 above shall have effect as if subsection (4A) were omitted".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I146** Sch. 8 para. 89 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 89 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**90.** For subsection (2) of section 47 of the 1991 Act (persons extradited to the United Kingdom) there shall be substituted the following subsection—

"(2) In the case of an extradited prisoner, section 9 of the <sup>M137</sup>Crime (Sentences) Act 1997 (crediting of periods of remand in custody) shall have effect as if the days for which he was kept in custody while awaiting extradition were days for which he was remanded in custody in connection with the offence, or any other offence the charge for which was founded on the same facts or evidence."

**Annotations:**

**Marginal Citations**

**M137** 1997 c.43.

90. For subsection (2) of section 47 of the 1991 Act (persons extradited to the United Kingdom) there shall be substituted the following subsection—

"(2) In the case of an extradited prisoner, [F237 section 87 of the Powers of Criminal Courts Sentencing Act 2000](crediting of periods of remand in custody) shall have effect as if the days for which he was kept in custody while awaiting extradition were days for which he was remanded in custody in connection with the offence, or any other offence the charge for which was founded on the same facts or evidence."

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

F237 Words in Sch. 8 para. 90(2) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 202(3)

91. In section 50 of the 1991 Act (transfer by order of certain functions to Board), for subsection (3)(including that subsection as applied by any order under subsection (1) of that section) there shall be substituted the following subsection—

"(3) In section 37 above, in subsection (5) for the words "after consultation with the Board" there shall be substituted the words "in accordance with recommendations of the Board", and subsection (6) shall be omitted."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

I147 Sch. 8 para. 91 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 91 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

F238 92. ....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

F238 Sch. 8 para. 92 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

93. After subsection (7) of section 53 of the 1991 Act (notices of transfer in certain cases involving children) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(8) This section shall not apply in any case in which section 51 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (no committal proceedings for indictable-only offences) applies."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

I148 Sch. 8 para. 93 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 93 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 93 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 93 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

94. — (1) In subsection (1) of section 65 of the 1991 Act (supervision of young offenders after release), for the words from “a probation officer” to the end there shall be substituted the following paragraphs—

- a probation officer;
- a social worker of a local authority social services department; or
- in the case of a person under the age of 18 years on his release, a member of a youth offending team."

(2) After that subsection there shall be inserted the following subsections—

"(1A) Where the supervision is to be provided by a probation officer, the probation officer shall be an officer appointed for or assigned to the petty sessions area within which the offender resides for the time being.

(1B) Where the supervision is to be provided by—

- a social worker of a local authority social services department; or
- a member of a youth offending team,

the social worker or member shall be a social worker of, or a member of a youth offending team established by, the local authority within whose area the offender resides for the time being."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I149** Sch. 8 para. 94 wholly in force; Sch. 3 para. 94 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 94 in force at 30.9.1998 in the areas specified in Sch. 1 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 3(1), Sch. 1 (subject to savings in art. 9); Sch. 8 para. 94 in force at 1.4.2000 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/924, art. 2

95. In subsection (1) of section 99 of the 1991 Act (general interpretation), after the definition of “young person” there shall be inserted the following definition—

“youth offending team” means a team established under section 39 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I150** Sch. 8 para. 95 wholly in force; Sch. 3 para. 95 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 95 in force at 30.9.1998 in the areas specified in Sch. 1 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 3(1), Sch. 1 (subject to savings in art. 9); Sch. 8 para. 95 in force at 1.4.2000 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/924, art. 2

**F239**96. ....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F239** Sch. 8 para. 96 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**97.** In paragraph 1(2) of Schedule 5 to the 1991 Act (Parole Board: supplementary provisions), for the words "its functions under Part II of this Act" there shall be substituted the following paragraphs—

its functions under this Part in respect of long-term and short-term prisoners;  
and

its functions under Chapter II of Part II of the **M138** Crime (Sentences) Act 1997 in respect of life prisoners within the meaning of that Chapter".

**Annotations:****Commencement Information**

**I151** Sch. 8 para. 97 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 97 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M138** 1997 c.43.

*Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993 (c.9)*

**98.** — (1) In subsection (1) of section 1 of the 1993 Act (release of short-term, long-term and life prisoners), at the beginning there shall be inserted the words "**Subject to section 26A(4) of this Act,**".

(2) In subsection (2) of that section, at the end there shall be added the words "**unless he has before that time been so released, in relation to that sentence, under any provision of this Act**".

(3) After subsection (3) of that section there shall be inserted the following subsection—

**"(3A) Subsections (1) to (3) above are subject to section 1A of this Act."**

**Annotations:****Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C14** Sch. 8 para. 98(2) restricted (19.9.1998) by S.I. 1998/2327, art.7(1).

**Commencement Information**

**I152** Sch. 8 para. 98 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 98 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**99.** — (1) After subsection (1) of section 4 of the 1993 Act (persons detained under the Mental Health (Scotland) Act 1984) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(1A) This Part of this Act shall apply to a person conveyed to and detained in a hospital pursuant to a hospital direction under section 59A of the 1995 Act as if, while so detained, he was serving the sentence of imprisonment imposed on him at the time at which that direction was made."

(2) The amendment made by sub-paragraph (1) above shall be deemed to have had effect from 1 January 1998.

**100.** In section 5 of the 1993 Act (fine defaulters and persons in contempt of court)—

in subsection (1), for the words "and (3)" there shall be substituted the words "to (4)"; and

after subsection (3) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(4) Where a person has had imposed on him two or more terms of imprisonment or detention mentioned in subsection (1)(a) or (b) above, sections 1A and 27(5) of this Act shall apply to those terms as if they were terms of imprisonment."

**Annotations:**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C15** Sch. 8 para. 100 explained (19.9.1998) by S.I. 1998/2327, art.7(2).

**Commencement Information**

**I153** Sch. 8 para. 100 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 100 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**101.** In section 7 of the 1993 Act (children detained in solemn proceedings)—

in subsection (1)(b), at the end there shall be added the words "unless he has before that time been so released, in relation to that sentence, under any provision of this Act";

after that subsection there shall be inserted the following subsections—

"(2A) This subsection applies where a child detained under section 208 of the 1995 Act is sentenced, while so detained, to a determinate term of detention in a young offenders institution or imprisonment and, by virtue of section 27(5) of this Act, such terms of detention or imprisonment are treated as single term.

(2B) In a case where subsection (2A) applies and the single term mentioned in that subsection is less than four years, the provisions of this section shall apply.

(2C) In a case where subsection (2A) applies and the single term



mentioned in that subsection is of four or more years—

section 6 of this Act shall apply to him as if the single term were an equivalent sentence of detention in a young offenders institution, if that term is served in such an institution; and the provisions of this Act shall apply to him as if the single term were an equivalent sentence of imprisonment, if that term is served in a remand centre or a prison.";

after subsection (4) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(4A) Where an order under subsection (3) above is made, the making of the order shall, if there is in force a licence relating to the person in respect of whom the order is made, have the effect of revoking that licence.";

and

in subsection (5), after the word "construed" there shall be inserted the words "and sections 1A and 27 shall apply".

**Annotations:**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C16** Sch. 8 para. 101(a) restricted (19.9.1998) by S.I. 1998/2327, art.7(3).

**Commencement Information**

**I154** Sch. 8 para. 101 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 101 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**102.** In section 11 of the 1993 Act (duration of licences), subsections (3)(b) and (4) shall cease to have effect.

**Annotations:**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C17** Sch. 8 para. 102 restricted (19.9.1998) by S.I. 1998/2327, art.7(4).

**Commencement Information**

**I155** Sch. 8 para. 102 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 102 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**103.** In section 14 of the 1993 Act (supervised release of short-term prisoners), subsections (2) and (3) shall cease to have effect.

**Annotations:**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C18** Sch. 8 para. 103 restricted (19.9.1998) by S.I. 1998/2327, art.8(1).

**Commencement Information**

**I156** Sch. 8 para. 103 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 103 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**104.** — (1) In subsection (1) of section 16 of the 1993 Act (orders for return to prison after commission of further offence), after the word “released” there shall be inserted the words “**at any time**”.

(2) In paragraph (a) of subsection (7) of that section, after the word “shall” there shall be inserted the words “**, if the licence is in force when the order is made,**”.

(3) Paragraph (b) of that subsection shall cease to have effect.

**Annotations:**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C19** Sch. 8 para. 104(3) restricted (19.9.1998) by S.I. 1998/2327, art.7(4).

**Commencement Information**

**I157** Sch. 8 para. 104 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 104 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**105.** In section 17 of the 1993 Act (revocation of licence), after subsection (4) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(4A) Where the case of a prisoner to whom section 3A of this Act applies is referred to the Parole Board under subsection (3) above, subsection (4) of that section shall apply to that prisoner in place of subsection (4) above.”

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I158** Sch. 8 para. 105 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 105 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**106.** In section 20 of the 1993 Act (Parole Board for Scotland), at the end of subsection (4) there shall be inserted the words— “**and rules under this section may make different provision for different classes of prisoner.**”

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I159** Sch. 8 para. 106 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 106 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**107.** After subsection (7) of section 27 of the 1993 Act (interpretation) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(8) For the purposes of this section “public holiday” means any day on which, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, public offices or other facilities likely to be of use to the prisoner in the area in which he is likely to be following his discharge from prison will be closed.”

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I160** Sch. 8 para. 107 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 107 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**108.** In Schedule 6 to the 1993 Act (transitional provisions), after paragraph 6C there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

" **6D.** Where a prisoner released on licence is treated by virtue of the provisions of this or any other enactment as a prisoner whose licence was granted under section 2(4) of this Act, the validity of his licence shall not be affected by the absence in the licence of such a condition as is specified in section 12(2) of this Act."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I161** Sch. 8 para. 108 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 108 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Probation Service Act 1993 (c.47)*

**F240** **109.** . . . . .  
.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F240** Sch. 8 para. 109 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**F241** **110.** . . . . .  
.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F241** Sch. 8 para. 110 repealed (1.4.2001) by 2000 c. 43, ss. 74, 75, Sch. 7 Pt. II para. 153, Sch. 8; S.I. 2001/919, art. 2(f)(ii)(g)

*Criminal Justice and Public Order Act 1994 (c.33)*

**111.** In subsection (3) of section 12 of the 1994 Act (escort arrangements and officers), after the words "secure training orders" there shall be inserted the words "or detention and training orders".

**F242** **112.** . . . . .  
.....

**Annotations:****Amendments (Textual)**

**F242** Sch. 8 para. 112 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**113.** — (1) In sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 3 of Schedule 2 to the 1994 Act (certification of custody officers: England and Wales)—

in paragraph (b), for the words “person in charge” there shall be substituted the word “**monitor**”; and

in paragraph (c), for the words “person in charge” there shall be substituted the word “**governor**”.

(2) In sub-paragraph (2) of that paragraph, for the words “or person in charge” there shall be substituted the words “, **monitor or governor**”.

**Annotations:****Commencement Information**

**I162** Sch. 8 para. 113 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 113 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Drug Trafficking Act 1994 (c.37)*

**114.** In subsection (7) of section 2 of the Drug Trafficking Act 1994 (confiscation orders), paragraph (a) shall cease to have effect.

*Proceeds of Crime (Scotland) Act 1995 (c.43)*

**115.** At the end of section 18 of the Proceeds of Crime (Scotland) Act 1995 (order to make material available) there shall be added the following subsection—

"(12) In this section “constable” includes a person commissioned by the Commissioners of Customs and Excise."

**Annotations:****Commencement Information**

**I163** Sch. 8 para. 115 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 115 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**116.** In subsection (6) of section 19 of that Act (authority for search)—

for the words “subsection (10)” there shall be substituted the words “**subsections (10) and (12)**”; and

for the words "it applies" there shall be substituted the words "they apply".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I164** Sch. 8 para. 116 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 116 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 (c.46)*

**117.** — (1) For section 18(3) of the 1995 Act (prints and samples) there shall be substituted the following subsection—

"(3) Subject to subsection (4) below, all record of any relevant physical data taken from or provided by a person under subsection (2) above, all samples taken under subsection (6) below and all information derived from such samples shall be destroyed as soon as possible following a decision not to institute criminal proceedings against the person or on the conclusion of such proceedings otherwise than with a conviction or an order under section 246(3) of this Act."

(2) The amendment made by sub-paragraph (1) above shall be deemed to have had effect from 1 August 1997.

**118.** In subsection (3) of section 49 of the 1995 Act (references to children's hearings), in paragraph (b), after the words "the sheriff" there shall be inserted the words "or district".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I165** Sch. 8 para. 118 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 118 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**119.** In section 106(1)(bb) of the 1995 Act (appeals against automatic sentences), which is prospectively inserted by section 18(1) of the <sup>M139</sup>Crime and Punishment (Scotland) Act 1997, for the words "205B(3) or 209(1A)" there shall be substituted the words "or 205B(3)".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I166** Sch. 8 para. 119 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 119 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M139** 1997 c.48.

**120.** In section 108A of the 1995 Act (prosecutor's right of appeal against refusal to impose automatic sentence), which is prospectively inserted by section 18(2) of the

**M140** Crime and Punishment (Scotland) Act 1997, for the words "205B(3) or 209(1A)" there shall be substituted the words "[or 205B\(3\)](#)".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I167** Sch. 8 para. 120 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 120 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M140** 1997 c.48.

**121.** In section 118(4A) of the 1995 Act (disposal of appeals), which is prospectively inserted by section 18(5) of the **M141** Crime and Punishment (Scotland) Act 1997, in paragraph (c), sub-paragraph (iii) shall cease to have effect.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I168** Sch. 8 para. 121 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 121 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M141** 1997 c.48.

**122.** In section 167 of the 1995 Act (findings and sentences in summary proceedings), in subsection (7), at the beginning there shall be inserted the words "[Subject to section 204A of this Act,](#)".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I169** Sch. 8 para. 122 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 122 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**123.** In subsection (5C) of section 175 of the 1995 Act (right of appeal in summary proceedings), the words "paragraph (a) of" shall be omitted.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I170** Sch. 8 para. 123 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 123 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**124.** In subsection (1) of section 307 of the 1995 Act (interpretation), in the definition of "officer of law"—

after paragraph (b) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

[any person commissioned by the Commissioners of Customs and Excise;](#)

and

in paragraph (e), for the words "class or persons" there shall be substituted the words "[class of persons](#)".

**Annotations:****Commencement Information**

**I171** Sch. 8 para. 124 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 124 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Criminal Procedure and Investigations Act 1996 (c.25)*

**125.** In subsection (2) of section 1 of the Criminal Procedure and Investigations Act 1996 (application of Part I of that Act)—

after paragraph (c) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

a person is charged with an offence for which he is sent for trial under section 51 (no committal proceedings for indictable-only offences) of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998,";

and

at the end there shall be inserted the words

"or

a bill of indictment charging a person with an indictable offence is preferred under section 22B(3)(a) of the <sup>M142</sup>Prosecution of Offences Act 1985."

**Annotations:****Commencement Information**

**I172** Sch. 8 para. 125 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 125 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 125(a) in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 125(b) in force at 1.6.1999 by S.I. 1999/1279, art. 2(f); Sch. 8 para. 125(a) in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

**Marginal Citations**

**M142** 1985 c.23.

**126.** In section 5 of that Act (compulsory disclosure by accused), after subsection (3) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(3A) Where this Part applies by virtue of section 1(2)(cc), this section does not apply unless—

copies of the documents containing the evidence have been served on the accused under regulations made under paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 to the Crime and Disorder Act 1998; and

a copy of the notice under subsection (7) of section 51 of that Act has been

served on him under that subsection."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I173** Sch. 8 para. 126 partly in force; Sch. 8 para. 126 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 126 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 126 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

**127.** In subsection (1) of section 13 of that Act (time limits: transitional)—

.....  
.....

after the words "section 1(2)(e)" there shall be inserted the words "or (f)".

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F243** Sch. 8 para. 127(a) repealed (27.9.1999) by 1999 c. 22, ss. 106, 108(3)(f), Sch. 15 Pt. III (with Sch. 14 paras. 7(2), 36(9)); S.I. 1999/2657, art. 2(d)(iii)

**Commencement Information**

**I174** Sch. 8 para. 127 partly in force; Sch. 8 para. 127 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 127(a) in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 127(b) in force at 1.6.1999 by S.I. 1999/1279, art. 2(f)

**128.** In subsection (1)(a) of section 28 of that Act (introduction to Part III), after the words "committed for trial" there shall be inserted the words ", or sent for trial under section 51 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998,".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I175** Sch. 8 para. 128 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 128 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 128 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 128 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

**129.** In subsection (1) of section 39 of that Act (meaning of pre-trial hearing), after the words "committed for trial for the offence concerned" there shall be inserted the words ", after the accused has been sent for trial for the offence under section 51 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998,".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I176** Sch. 8 para. 129 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 129 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 129 in force at 4.1.1999 for the purpose of sending any person for trial under s. 51 from any area specified in Sch. 2 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Sch. 8 para. 129 in force to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)



*Crime (Sentences) Act 1997 (c.43)*

**130.** — (1) In subsection (3) of section 28 of the 1997 Act (duty to release certain life prisoners), after paragraph (b) there shall be inserted the words

"and

the provisions of this section as compared with those of sections 33(2) and 35(1) of the <sup>M143</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1991 ("the 1991 Act").

(2) In subsection (7) of that section, in paragraph (c), for the words from "the time when" to the end there shall be substituted the words "he has served one-half of that sentence".

**Annotations:****Commencement Information**

**I177** Sch. 8 para. 130 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 130 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M143** 1991 c. 53.

**131.** — (1) In subsection (2) of section 31 of the 1997 Act (duration and conditions of licences), the words "(which shall include on his release conditions as to his supervision by a probation officer)" shall cease to have effect.

(2) After that subsection there shall be inserted the following subsection—

"(2A) The conditions so specified shall include on the prisoner's release conditions as to his supervision by—

a probation officer appointed for or assigned to the petty sessions area within which the prisoner resides for the time being;

where the prisoner is under the age of 22, a social worker of the social services department of the local authority within whose area the prisoner resides for the time being; or

where the prisoner is under the age of 18, a member of a youth offending team established by that local authority under section 39 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998."

(3) In subsection (6) of that section, for the words "section 24(2) above" there shall be substituted the words "section 46(3) of the 1991 Act", and for the words "the words in parentheses" there shall be substituted the words "subsection (2A) above".

**Annotations:****Commencement Information**

**I178** Sch. 8 para. 131 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 131 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 131(3) in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 8 para. 131(1)(2) in force at 30.9.1998 in the areas specified in Sch. 1 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 3(1), Sch. 1 (subject to savings in art. 9); Sch. 8 para. 131(1)(2) in force 1.4.2000 to the extent that they are not already in force by S.I. 2000/924, art. 2

**132.** — (1) In subsection (1) of section 35 of the 1997 Act (fine defaulters: general), for the words “the 1980 Act” there shall be substituted the **M144** words “the Magistrates’ Courts Act 1980 ( “the 1980 Act”)”.

**F244**(2).....  
.....

**F244**(3).....  
.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F244** Sch. 8 para. 132(2)(3) repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

**Commencement Information**

**I179** Sch. 8 para. 132 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 132 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M144** 1980 c.43.

**133.** In section 54 of the 1997 Act (general interpretation), subsection (2) shall cease to have effect.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I180** Sch. 8 para. 133 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 133 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**134.** Subsection (5)(b) of section 57 of the 1997 Act (short title, commencement and extent) shall have effect as if the reference to the Channel Islands included a reference to the Isle of Man.

**Annotations:**

**Extent Information**

**E2** Sch. 8 para. 134 extends to Isle of Man, see s. 121(9)

**Commencement Information**

**I181** Sch. 8 para. 134 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 134 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**135.** — (1) Schedule 1 to the 1997 Act (transfer of prisoners within the British Islands) shall be amended as follows.

(2) In sub-paragraph (3) of paragraph 6—

after paragraph (a) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

in relation to a person who is supervised in pursuance of a detention and training order, being ordered to be detained for any failure to comply with requirements under section 76(6)(b) of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998;"

and

in paragraph (b), for the words "recalled to prison under the licence" there shall be substituted the words "recalled or returned to prison".

(3) In paragraph 8—

in sub-paragraph (2), for the words from "sections 10" to "27 of this Act" there shall be substituted the words "sections 33 to 39, 41 to 46 and 65 of the 1991 Act, paragraphs 8, 10 to 13 and 19 of Schedule 12 to that Act and sections 75 to 77 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998";

in sub-paragraph (4), for the words from "sections 16" to "27 of this Act" there shall be substituted the words "sections 37 to 39, 43 to 46 and 65 of the 1991 Act, paragraphs 8, 10 to 13 and 19 of Schedule 12 to that Act and sections 76 and 77 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998";

in sub-paragraph (5), after the words "Any provision of" there shall be inserted the words "Part II of the 1991 Act or"; and

after sub-paragraph (5) there shall be inserted the following sub-paragraphs—

"(6) Section 41 of the 1991 Act, as applied by sub-paragraph (2) or (4) above, shall have effect as if section 67 of the <sup>M145</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1967 (computation of sentences of imprisonment passed in England and Wales) or, as the case may require, section 9 of this Act extended to Scotland.

(7) Section 65(7)(b) of the 1991 Act, as applied by sub-paragraph (2) or (4) above, shall have effect as if the reference to a young offender institution were a reference to a young offenders institution."

(4) In paragraph 9—

in sub-paragraph (1), paragraph (a) and, in paragraph (b), the words "to that and" shall cease to have effect;

in sub-paragraph (2), for the words from "sections 10" to "27 of this Act" there

shall be substituted the words "sections 33 to 46 and 65 of the 1991 Act, paragraphs 8, 10 to 13 and 19 of Schedule 12 to that Act and sections 75 to 77 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998";

in sub-paragraph (4), for the words from "section 16" to "27 of this Act" there shall be substituted the words "sections 37 to 40A, 43 to 46 and 65 of the 1991 Act, paragraphs 8, 10 to 13 and 19 of Schedule 12 to that Act and sections 76 and 77 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998";

sub-paragraph (5) shall cease to have effect;

in sub-paragraph (6), after the words "Any provision of" there shall be inserted the words "Part II of the 1991 Act or"; and

after sub-paragraph (6) there shall be inserted the following sub-paragraphs—

"(7) Section 41 of the 1991 Act, as applied by sub-paragraph (2) or (4) above, shall have effect as if section 67 of the <sup>M146</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1967 or, as the case may require, section 9 of this Act extended to Northern Ireland.

(8) Section 65(7)(b) of the 1991 Act, as applied by sub-paragraph (1), (2) or (4) above, shall have effect as if the reference to a young offender institution were a reference to a young offenders centre."

(5) In paragraph 10—

in sub-paragraph (2)(a)—

(i) for the words from "sections" to " "1997 Act")" there shall be substituted the words "sections 1, 1A, 3, 3A, 5, 6(1)(a), 7, 9, 11 to 13, 15 to 21, 26A and 27 of, and Schedules 2 and 6 to, the <sup>M147</sup>Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993 ( "the 1993 Act")"; and

(ii) after the word "3," there shall be inserted words "6(1)(b)(i) and (iii)";

in sub-paragraph (2)(b), for the words "sub-paragraphs (3) and (4)" there shall be substituted the words "sub-paragraph (3)";

sub-paragraph (4) shall cease to have effect;

in sub-paragraph (5)(a), for the words from "sections 15" to "37 of the 1997 Act" there shall be substituted the words "sections 1A, 2(4), 3A, 11 to 13, 15 to 21, 26A and 27 of, and Schedules 2 and 6 to, the 1993 Act";

for sub-paragraph (6)(b) there shall be substituted the following

sub-paragraph—

in the said sub-paragraph (2) the reference to section 6(1)(b)(i) of the 1993 Act is a reference to that provision so far as it relates to a person sentenced under section 205(3) of the <sup>M148</sup>Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995.";

and

for sub-paragraph (7) there shall be substituted the following sub-paragraph—

"(7) Any provision of Part I of the 1993 Act which is applied by sub-paragraph (2) or (5) above shall have effect (as so applied) as if any reference to a chief social work officer were a reference to a chief social worker of a local authority social services department."

(6) In paragraph 11—

in sub-paragraph (2)(a)—

(i) for the words from "sections" to " "1997 Act")" there shall be substituted the words "sections 1, 1A, 3, 3A, 5, 6(1)(a), 7, 9, 11 to 13, 15 to 21, 26A and 27 of, and Schedules 2 and 6 to, the 1993 Act"; and

(ii) after the word "3," there shall be inserted the words "6(1)(b)(i) and (iii),";

in sub-paragraph (4)(a), for the words from "sections 15" to "37 of the 1997 Act" there shall be substituted the words "sections 1A, 3A, 11 to 13, 15 to 21, 26A and 27 of, and Schedules 2 and 6 to, the 1993 Act";

in sub-paragraph (5), for the words "Sub-paragraph (5)" there shall be substituted the words "Sub-paragraph (6)"; and

in sub-paragraph (6), the words "or Part III of the 1997 Act" shall cease to have effect and, in the Table, for the entry relating to the expression "young offenders institution" there shall be substituted the following entry—

"Probation officer appointed for or assigned to such petty sessions area	Probation Officer appointed by the Probation Board for Northern Ireland
--	---

(7) In sub-paragraph (5) of paragraph 12, in the Table, the entry relating to the expression "Prison rules" shall cease to have effect.

(8) In sub-paragraph (5) of paragraph 13, in the Table, the entry relating to the

expression "Prison rules" shall cease to have effect.

(9) In sub-paragraph (1)(a) of paragraph 17 (prisoners unlawfully at large), after the words "section 49(1)" there shall be inserted the words "and (5)".

(10) In sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 20, in the definition of "supervision", after the word "purpose" there shall be inserted the words "or a detention and training order".

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I182** Sch. 8 para. 135 wholly in force at 1.4.2000; Sch. 8 para. 135 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; Sch. 8 para. 135(1)(2)(b)(3)-(8) in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 8 para. 135(2)(a)(9)(10) in force at 1.4.2000 by S.I. 1999/3426, art. 3(b)

**Marginal Citations**

**M145** 1967 c.80.

**M146** 1967 c.80.

**M147** 1993 c.9.

**M148** 1995 c.46.

**136.** In Schedule 2 to the 1997 Act (repatriation of prisoners to the British Islands), paragraphs 4 and 8 are hereby repealed.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I183** Sch. 8 para.136 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 136 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**137.** In Schedule 4 to the 1997 Act (minor and consequential amendments), the following provisions are hereby repealed, namely—

in paragraph 6, sub-paragraph (1)(b);

paragraphs 9 and 11; and

in paragraph 12, sub-paragraph (4).

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I184** Sch. 8 para. 137 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 137 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**138.** — (1) In Schedule 5 to the 1997 Act (transitional provisions and savings), paragraphs 1 to 4 and 6 are hereby repealed and the following provisions shall cease to have effect, namely—

paragraph 5(2);

paragraphs 8, 9(1) and 10(1);

in paragraph 11, sub-paragraph (1), in sub-paragraph (2)(c), the words "or Part

III of the 1997 Act” and, in sub-paragraph (3), the words from the beginning to “1995; and”; and

in paragraph 12, sub-paragraph (1) and, in sub-paragraph (2)(c), the words “or Part III of the 1997 Act”.

(2) In paragraph 11(2) of that Schedule—

in paragraph (a)—

(i) for the words from “sections 15” to “1997 Act” there shall be substituted the words "sections 1, 1A, 3, 3A, 5, 6(1)(a), 7, 9, 11 to 13, 15 to 21, 26A and 27 of, and Schedules 2 and 6 to, the <sup>M149</sup>Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993 ( “the 1993 Act”); and

(ii) for the words “the 1989 Act” there shall be substituted the <sup>M150</sup>words "the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989 ( “the 1989 Act”); and

in paragraph (b), for the words from “sections 15” to “1997 Act” there shall be substituted the words "sections 1A, 2(4), 3A, 11 to 13, 15 to 21, 26A and 27 of, and Schedules 2 and 6 to, the 1993 Act”.

(3) In paragraph 12(2) of that Schedule—

in paragraph (a)—

(i) for the words from “sections 15” to “1997 Act” there shall be substituted the words "sections 1, 1A, 3, 3A, 5, 6(1)(a), 7, 9, 11 to 13, 15 to 21, 26A and 27 of, and Schedules 2 and 6 to, the <sup>M151</sup>Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act ( “the 1993 Act”); and

(ii) for the words “the 1989 Act” there shall be substituted the <sup>M152</sup>words "the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989 ( “the 1989 Act”); and

in paragraph (b), for the words from “sections 15” to “1997 Act” there shall be substituted the words "sections 1A, 2(4), 3A, 11 to 13, 15 to 21, 26A and 27 of, and Schedules 2 and 6 to, the 1993 Act”.

#### Annotations:

#### Commencement Information

**I185** Sch. 8 para. 138 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 138 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

#### Marginal Citations

**M149** 1993 c.9.

**M150** 1989 c.45.

**M151** 1993 c.9.

**M152** 1989 c.45.

**139.** In Schedule 6 to the 1997 Act (repeals), the entries relating to sections 33 to 51 and 65 of the 1991 Act are hereby repealed.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I186** Sch. 8 para. 139 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 139 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Crime and Punishment (Scotland) Act 1997 (c.48)*

**140.** Section 4 of the Crime and Punishment (Scotland) Act 1997 (supervised release orders) is hereby repealed.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I187** Sch. 8 para. 140 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 140 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**141.** — (1) In Schedule 1 to that Act (minor and consequential amendments), the following provisions are hereby repealed, namely—

paragraphs 1, 9(7), 10(2)(a), 13(3) and 21(3); and

in paragraph 14, sub-paragraphs (2)(a), (3)(e), (4) to (7), (9), (10)(a), (11)(b), (12), (13) to (15) and (17).

(2) In paragraph 14 of that Schedule, for sub-paragraph (16) there shall be substituted the following sub-paragraph—

"(16) In section 27(1)(interpretation), in the definition of "supervised release order" the words "(as inserted by section 14 of this Act)" shall cease to have effect."

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I188** Sch. 8 para. 141 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 141 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**142.** Schedule 2 to that Act (transitional provisions) is hereby repealed.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I189** Sch. 8 para. 142 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 142 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**143.** — (1) Schedule 3 to that Act (repeals) shall be amended in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) In the entry relating to the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989, in the third column, the



words "In section 39, subsection (7)" are hereby repealed.

(3) In the entry relating to the Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993—

the words relating to sections 1, 3(2), 5, 6(1), 7, 9, 12(3), 16, 17(1), 20, 24, and Schedule 1;

in the words relating to section 14, the words "and in subsection (4), the words "short-term";

in the words relating to 27(1)—

(i) the words "the definitions of "short term prisoner" and "long-term prisoner" and";

(ii) in the words relating to the definition of "supervised release order" the words "and the words from "but" to the end"; and

the words relating to section 27(2), (3), (5) and (6),

are hereby repealed.

(4) In the entry relating to the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995, in the third column, the words relating to section 44 are hereby repealed.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**1190** Sch. 8 para. 143 wholly in force; Sch. 8 para. 143 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(2) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Sex Offenders Act 1997 (c.51)*

**144.** In subsection (1)(a) of section 4 of the Sex Offenders Act 1997 (young sex offenders), after the word "under" there shall be inserted the words "a **detention and training order or**".

SCHEDULE 9      Section 120(1).

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS AND SAVINGS

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I191** Sch. 9 partly in force; Sch. 9 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; Sch. 9 para. 9 in force at 7.8.1998 by S.I.1998/1883, art. 3; certain paras. in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8) and for the purpose of warning a person under s. 65 in any area specified in Sch. 3 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 3(3) (as amended by 1998/2412); Sch. 9 para. 7 in force at 1.7.1999 by S.I. 1998/3263, art. 6.

*Presumption of incapacity*

1. Nothing in section 34 of this Act shall apply in relation to anything done before the commencement of that section.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I192** Sch. 9 para. 1 wholly in force; Sch. 9 para. 1 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Effect of child's silence at trial*

2. Nothing in section 35 of this Act shall apply where the offence was committed before the commencement of that section.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I193** Sch. 9 para. 2 wholly in force; Sch. 9 para. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Sexual or violent offenders: extended sentences*

**F245** 3. ....  
.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F245** Sch. 9 para. 3 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

*Drug treatment and testing orders*

**F246** 4. ....  
.....

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F246** Sch. 9 para. 4 repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 12 Pt. I (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)

### *Young offenders: cautions*

**5.** — (1) Any caution given to a child or young person before the commencement of section 65 of this Act shall be treated for the purposes of subsections (2) and (4) of that section as a reprimand.

(2) Any second or subsequent caution so given shall be treated for the purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (3) of that section as a warning.

#### **Annotations:**

#### **Commencement Information**

**I194** Sch. 9 para. 5 wholly in force; Sch. 9 para. 5 not in force at Royal Assent, see s. 121; Sch. 9 para. 5 in force at 30.9.1998 for the purpose of warning a person under s. 65 in any area specified in Sch. 3 of the said S.I. by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 3(3) (as amended by 1998/2412); Sch. 9 para. 5 in force at 1.4.2000 for specified purposes and 1.6.2000 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/924, arts. 3, 4, Sch.

### *Abolition of secure training orders*

**6.** In relation to any time before the commencement of subsection (7) of section 73 of this Act, section 9A of the 1997 Act shall have effect as if after subsection (1) there were inserted the following subsection—

"(1A) Section 9 above applies to periods of detention which offenders are liable to serve under secure training orders as it applies to sentences of imprisonment."

#### **Annotations:**

#### **Commencement Information**

**I195** Sch. 9 para. 6 wholly in force; Sch. 9 para. 6 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

### *Sentencing guidelines*

**7.** — (1) Section 80 of this Act does not apply by virtue of subsection (1)(a) of that section in any case where the Court is seised of the appeal before the commencement of that section.

(2) In this paragraph "the Court" and "seised" have the same meanings as in that section.

*Confiscation orders on committal for sentence*

**8.** Section 83 of this Act does not apply where the offence was committed before the commencement of that section.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I196** Sch. 9 para. 8 wholly in force; Sch. 9 para. 8 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Football spectators: failure to comply with reporting duty*

**9.** Section 84 of this Act does not apply where the offence was committed before the commencement of that section.

*Power to release short-term prisoners on licence*

**10.** — (1) Section 99 of this Act does not apply in relation to a prisoner who, immediately before the commencement of that section, has served one or more days more than the requisite period for the term of his sentence.

(2) In this paragraph “the requisite period” has the same meaning as in section 34A of the 1991 Act (which is inserted by section 99 of this Act).

*Early release: two or more sentences*

**11.** — (1) Where the terms of two or more sentences passed before the commencement of section 101 of this Act have been treated, by virtue of section 51(2) of the 1991 Act, as a single term for the purposes of Part II of that Act, they shall continue to be so treated after that commencement.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (1) above, section 101 of this Act applies where one or more of the sentences concerned were passed after that commencement.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I197** Sch. 9 para. 11 wholly in force; Sch. 9 para. 11 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Recall to prison of short-term prisoners*

**12.** — (1) Sub-paragraphs (2) to (7) below have effect in relation to any prisoner whose sentence, or any part of whose sentence, was imposed for an offence committed before the commencement of section 103 of this Act.

(2) The following provisions of this Act do not apply, namely—

section 103;

paragraphs 83(1)(b) and 88(3)(a) of Schedule 8 to this Act and section 119 so far as relating to those paragraphs; and

section 120(2) and Schedule 10 so far as relating to the repeal of section 38 of the 1991 Act and the repeals in sections 37(1) and 45(4) of that Act.

(3) Section 33 of the 1991 Act has effect as if, in subsection (3)(b)(as amended by paragraph 80(1) of Schedule 8 to this Act), for the words “section 39(1) or (2)” there were substituted the words “[section 38\(2\) or 39\(1\) or \(2\)](#)”.

(4) Section 33A of the 1991 Act (as inserted by paragraph 81 of Schedule 8 to this Act) has effect as if—

in subsection (1), for the words “section 38A(1) or 39(1) or (2)” there were substituted the words “[section 38\(2\) or 38A\(1\)](#)”; and

in subsection (3), for the words “section 39(1) or (2)”, in both places where they occur, there were substituted the words “[section 38\(2\)](#)”.

(5) Section 34A of the 1991 Act (as inserted by section 99 of this Act) has effect as if, in subsection (2)(g), for the words “section 39(1) or (2)” there were substituted the words “[section 38\(2\)](#)”.

(6) Section 40A of the 1991 Act (as inserted by section 105 of this Act) has effect as if, in subsection (1), for the word “39” there were substituted the word “[38](#)”.

(7) Section 44 of the 1991 Act (as substituted by section 59 of this Act) has effect as if—

in subsections (3) and (4), after the words “subject to” there were inserted the words “[any suspension under section 38\(2\) above or, as the case may be,](#)”; and

in subsection (7), for the words “sections 37(5) and 39(1) and (2)” there were substituted the words “[section 37\(5\), 38\(2\) and 39\(1\) and \(2\)](#)”.

(8) Section 45 of the 1991 Act has effect as if, in subsection (3)(as amended by paragraph 88(2) of Schedule 8 to this Act), for the words “section 39(1) or (2)” there were substituted the words “[section 38\(2\) or 39\(1\) or \(2\)](#)”.

(9) For the purposes of this paragraph and paragraph 13 below, consecutive sentences, or sentences that are wholly or partly concurrent, shall be treated as parts of a single sentence.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I198** Sch. 9 para. 12 wholly in force at 1.1.1999; Sch. 9 para. 12 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; Sch. 9 para. 12(1)(3)-(9) in force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Sch. 8 para. 83 in force at 1.1.1999 (to the extent that entry in not already in force) by S.I. 1998/3263, art. 2

*Release on licence following recall to prison*

**13.** Section 104 of this Act does not apply in relation to a prisoner whose sentence, or any part of whose sentence, was imposed for an offence committed before the commencement of that section.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I199** Sch. 9 para. 13 wholly in force; Sch. 9 para. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Release on licence following return to prison*

**14.** — (1) Section 105 of this Act does not apply where the new offence was committed before the commencement of that section.

(2) In this paragraph “the new offence” has the same meaning as in [**F247** [section 116 of the Powers of Criminal Courts \(Sentencing\) Act 2000](#)].

**Annotations:**

**Amendments (Textual)**

**F247** Words in Sch. 9 para. 14(2) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 203

**Commencement Information**

**I200** Sch. 9 para. 14 wholly in force; Sch. 9 para. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

*Remand time: two or more sentences*

**15.** — (1) Where the terms of two or more sentences passed before the commencement of paragraph 11 of Schedule 8 to this Act have been treated, by virtue of section 104(2) of the **M153** Criminal Justice Act 1967, as a single term for the purposes of section 67 of that

Act, they shall continue to be so treated after that commencement.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (1) above, paragraph 11 of Schedule 8 to this Act applies where one or more of the sentences concerned were passed after that commencement.

**Annotations:**

**Commencement Information**

**I201** Sch. 9 para. 15 wholly in force; Sch. 9 para. 15 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; In force at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8)

**Marginal Citations**

**M153** 1967 c.80.

SCHEDULE 10      Section 120(2).

REPEALS

Chapter	Short title	Extent of repeal
30 Geo 3 c.48.	Treason Act 1790.	The whole Act.
36 Geo 3 c.7.	Treason Act 1795.	The whole Act.
36 Geo 3 c.31.	Treason by Women Act (Ireland) 1796.	The whole Act.
57 Geo 3 c.6.	Treason Act 1817.	The whole Act.
11 & 12 Vict c.12.	Treason Felony Act 1848.	Section 2.
21 & 22 Geo 5 c.24.	Sentence of Death (Expectant Mothers) Act 1931.	The whole Act.
23 Geo 5 c.12.	Children and Young Persons	In section 47(2), the words from the beginning to "court; and".

	Act 1933.	
		In Schedule 2, in paragraph 15(a), the word “shall”, in the second place where it occurs, and, in paragraph 17, the words “or, if a metropolitan stipendiary magistrate, may sit alone”.
1945 c.15 (N.I.).	Criminal Justice Act (Northern Ireland) 1945.	Sections 32 and 33.
1967 c.80.	Criminal Justice Act 1967.	In section 56, subsections (3), (6) and (13).
		Section 67(5)(c).
1968 c.19.	Criminal Appeal Act 1968.	In section 10(2), the words “(other than a supervision order within the meaning of that Part)”.
1969 c.54.	Children and Young Persons Act 1969.	Section 12D.
		Section 13(2).
		In section 16, subsection (10) and, in subsection (11), the words “seventeen or”.
		Section 23(14)(a).
		In section 34, in subsection (1), paragraph (a) and, in paragraph (c), the words
		“ 7(7), 7(8),” .
		Section 69(5).
		In Schedule 6, the entries relating to sections 55, 56(1) and 59(1) of the Children and Young Persons Act 1933.
1972	Criminal	Section 49.



c.71.	Justice Act 1972.	
1973 c.62.	Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973.	In section 1, in subsections (8)(b) and (8A) the words "37 or".
		Section 1B(10).
		In section 1C(1), paragraph (b) and the word "and" immediately preceding it.
		In section 2(1), the words "by a probation officer" and the words from "For the purposes" to "available evidence".
		Section 11.
		Section 14(8).
		In section 31, in subsection (3A), the words "Subject to subsections (3B) and (3C) below,", subsections (3B) and (3C), in subsection (4), the words "4 or" and, in subsection (6), the words "about committal by a magistrates' court to the Crown Court".
		Section 32(5).
		Section 42(2).
		In Schedule 1A, paragraph 6(7).
		In Schedule 5, paragraph 35.
1976 c.63.	Bail Act 1976.	In section 3(5), the words "If it appears that he is unlikely to remain in Great Britain until the time appointed for him to surrender to custody".
1980 c.43.	Magistrates' Courts Act 1980.	Section 37.
		In sections 38(2) and 38A(2), the words ", in accordance with section 56 of the Criminal Justice Act 1967,".

		In section 108(2), the words “a probation order or”.
		In section 125(4)(c), the word “and” at the end of sub-paragraph (ii).
		In section 126, the word “and” at the end of paragraph (c).
		In Schedule 7, paragraph 120(b).
1982 c.48.	Criminal Justice Act 1982.	Section 1A(4A).
		Section 1B.
		In section 1C(2), the words “but if he is under 18 at the time of the direction, only for a temporary purpose”.
		In section 3(1)(a), the words “under section 1A above”.
		Section 18(7).
		In section 19, in subsection (3)(a), the words “revoke it and” and, in subsection (5), the words “revoke the attendance centre order and”.
		Section 66(3).
		In Schedule 14, paragraph 28.
1987 c.42.	Family Law Reform Act 1987.	Section 8(1).
		In Schedule 2, paragraph 26.
1988 c.33.	Criminal Justice Act 1988.	Section 69(2).
		In Schedule 15, paragraph 40.
1989 c.45.	Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989.	In section 39(7), the words from “and the foregoing” to the end.

1991 c.53.	Criminal Justice Act 1991.	In section 6(4), the word "and" immediately following paragraph (e).
		In section 31(1), in the definition of "custodial sentence", in paragraph (b), the words "or a secure training order under section 1 of the Criminal Justice and Public Order Act 1994".
		Section 33(4).
		In section 37, in subsection (1), the words "any suspension under section 38(2) below or, as the case may be," and, in subsection (4), the words "(which shall include on his release conditions as to his supervision by a probation officer)".
		Section 38.
		In section 45(4), the words "any suspension under section 38(2) below; or".
		In section 61(1), paragraph (b) and the word "or" immediately preceding that paragraph.
		Section 62.
		In Schedule 2, in paragraphs 3(1)(d) and 4(1)(d), the words "revoke the order and" and, in paragraph 17(1), the words from "and the court" to the end.
		In Schedule 11, paragraphs 10, 11 and 14.
		In Schedule 12, paragraph 17(3).
1993 c.9.	Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993.	Section 11(3)(b) and (4).
		Section 14(2) and (3).
		Section 16(7)(b).

		In paragraph 6B(1) of Schedule 6, the word “and” after head (a).
1993 c.47.	Probation Service Act 1993.	Section 17(5A).
1994 c.33.	Criminal Justice and Public Order Act 1994.	Sections 1 to 4.
		Section 20.
		In section 35, in subsection (1), the words “who has attained the age of fourteen years” and subsection (6).
		Section 130(4).
		In Schedule 10, paragraph 42.
1994 c.37.	Drug Trafficking Act 1994.	Section 2(7)(a).
1995 c.46.	Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995.	Section 118(4A)(c)(iii).
		In section 175(5C), the words “paragraph (a) of”.
		In section 209(1), the words “not less than twelve months but”.
1997 c.43.	Crime (Sentences) Act 1997.	Section 1.
		Section 8.
		Sections 10 to 27.
		In section 31(2), the words “(which shall include on his

		release conditions as to his supervision by a probation officer)".
		In section 35, in subsection (5), paragraph (c) and the word "and" at the end of paragraph (d), and in subsection (8), in paragraph (a), the words "to revoke the order and deal with an offender for the offence in respect of which the order was made" and the word "and" at the end of that paragraph.
		Section 43(4).
		Section 54(2).
		In Schedule 1, in paragraph 9(1), paragraph (a) and, in paragraph (b), the words "to that and", paragraph 9(5), paragraph 10(4), in paragraph 11(6), the words "or Part III of the 1997 Act", in paragraph 12(5), in the Table, the entry relating to the expression "prison rules" and, in paragraph 13(5), in the Table, the entry relating to the expression "prison rules".
		In Schedule 2, paragraphs 4 and 8.
		In Schedule 4, paragraph 6(1)(b), paragraphs 9 and 11 and paragraph 12(4).
		In Schedule 5, paragraphs 1 to 4, paragraph 5(2), paragraph 6, paragraph 8, paragraph 9(1), paragraph 10(1), in paragraph 11, sub-paragraph (1), in sub-paragraph (2)(c), the words "or Part III of the 1997 Act" and, in sub-paragraph (3), the words from the beginning to "1995; and", and in paragraph 12, sub-paragraph (1) and, in sub-paragraph (2)(c), the words "or Part III of the 1997 Act".
		In Schedule 6, the entries relating to sections 33 to 51 and 65 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991.
1997 c.48.	Crime and Punishment (Scotland) Act 1997.	Section 4.

		Chapter I of Part III.
		In Schedule 1, paragraph 1, paragraph 9(7), paragraph 10(2)(a), paragraph 13(3), in paragraph 14, sub-paragraphs (2)(a), (3)(e), (4) to (7), (9), (10)(a), (11)(b), (12), (13) to (15) and (17), and paragraph 21(3).
		Schedule 2.
		In Schedule 3, in the entry relating to the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989, the words "In section 39, subsection (7)", in the entry relating to the Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993, the words relating to sections 1, 3(2), 5, 6(1), 7, 9, 12(3), 16, 17(1), 20, 24, 27(2), (3), (5) and (6) and Schedule 1, in the words relating to section 14, the words "and, in subsection (4), the words "short-term"", in the words relating to section 27(1), the words "the definitions of "short term prisoner" and "long-term prisoner" and" and "and the words from "but" to the end" and, in the entry relating to the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995, the words relating to section 44.
1997 c.50.	Police Act 1997.	In section 94(4), the word "and" immediately preceding paragraph (c).

**Annotations:****Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C20** Sch. 10 excluded (19.9.1998) by S.I. 1998/2327, arts.7(4),8(1).

**C21** Sch. 10: repeal of s. 11 of the 1973 Act excluded (19.9.1998) by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 6(2)

**Commencement Information**

**I202** Sch. 10 partly in force; Sch. 10 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 121; Sch. 10 in force for certain purposes at 30.9.1998 by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(3) (subject to savings in arts. 5-8); Certain repeals in Sch. 10 in force at 30.9.1998 in certain areas by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 3(1), Sch. 1 (subject to savings in art. 9); Certain repeals in Sch. 10 in force at 4.1.1999 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327, art. 4(2); Certain repeals in Sch. 10 in force at 1.1.1999 by S.I. 1998/3263, art. 2; Sch. 10 in force for certain purposes at 1.6.1999 by S.I. 1999/1279, art. 2(g); Sch. 10 in force for certain purposes at 1.4.2000 by S.I. 1999/3426, art. 3(c) (with art. 4); entries in Sch. 10 relating to the words "by a probation officer" in s. 2(1) of 1973 c. 62 and to s. 31(2) of 1997 c. 43 in force at 1.4.2000 to the extent that they are not already in force by S.I. 2000/924, art. 2; entry in Sch. 10 relating to ss. 125 and 126 of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 in force at 15.1.2001 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 2000/3283, art. 2 (subject to transitional provisions in art. 3)

**Note:** These attributes apply to this level only, lower levels have their own attributes.

<b><u>Attributes of:</u> Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (c. 37)</b>					
<b><u>Version no</u></b>	<b><u>Start date</u></b>	<b><u>End date</u></b>	<b><u>Extent</u></b>	<b><u>Confers power</u></b>	<b><u>Blanket amendment</u></b>
> 1	31/07/1998		E+W+S+N.I.	N	N

[© Crown Copyright](#)

[Back to top](#)

---